

Edible fats and oils : their composition, manufacture and analysis / by W.H. Simmons and C. Ainsworth Mitchell.

Contributors

Simmons, W. H. (William Herbert)

Mitchell, C. Ainsworth (Charles Ainsworth), 1867-1948

Publication/Creation

London : Scott, Greenwood, 1911.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/qxxxxmk58>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

EDIBLE FATS AND OILS

W. H. SIMMONS AND C. A. MITCHELL



22101883850

Med
K24304

9/6net

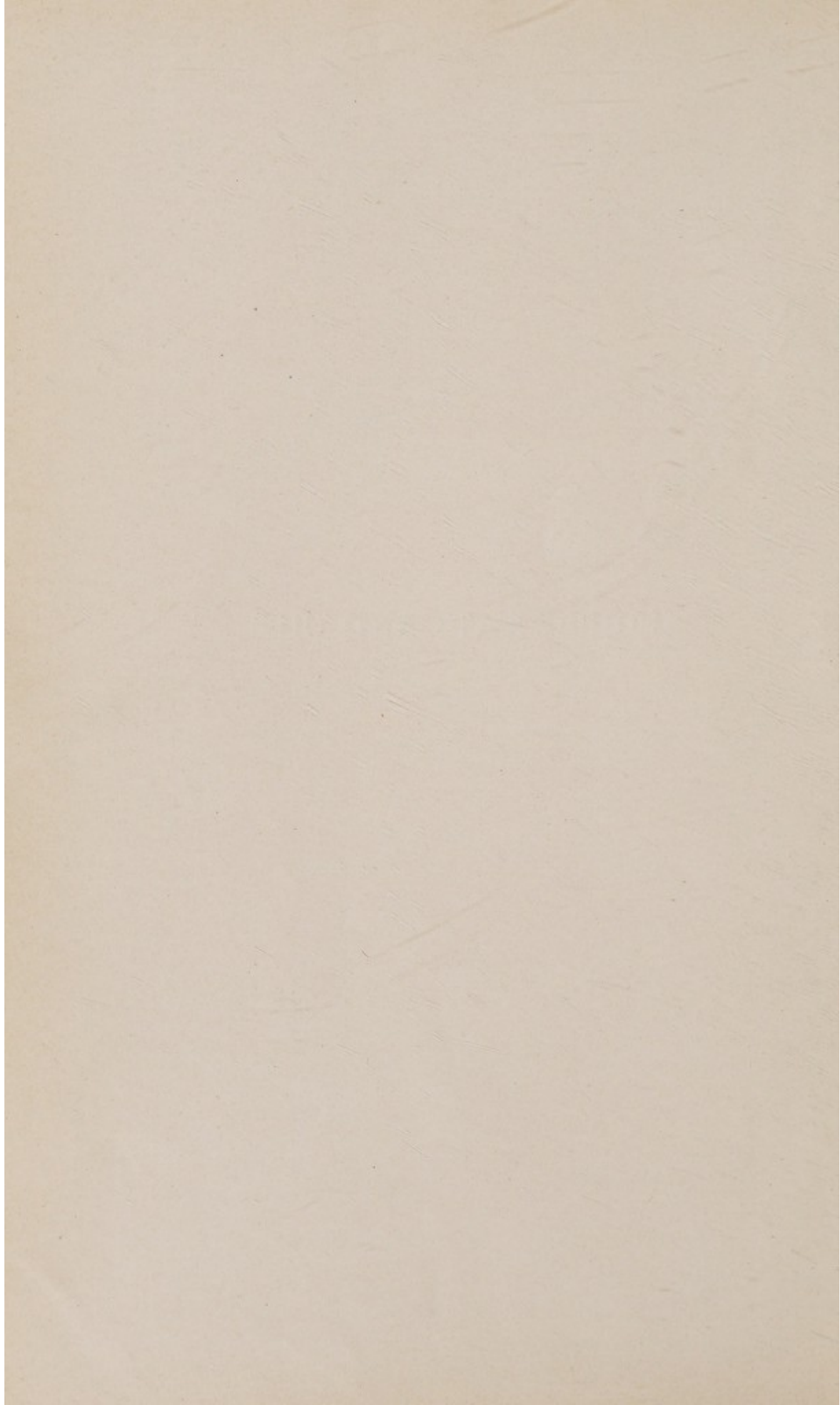
cut

1086

3/6

~~5/5~~

EDIBLE FATS AND OILS



EDIBLE FATS AND OILS

THEIR COMPOSITION, MANUFACTURE
AND ANALYSIS

BY

W. H. SIMMONS, B.Sc.(LOND.), F.C.S.

LECTURER ON SOAP MANUFACTURE AT THE BATTERSEA POLYTECHNIC
AND JOINT AUTHOR OF THE "HANDBOOK OF SOAP MANUFACTURE"

AND

C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A.(OXON.), F.I.C.

JOINT AUTHOR OF "FIBRES USED IN TEXTILE AND ALLIED INDUSTRIES"

LONDON

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON

"THE OIL AND COLOUR TRADES JOURNAL" OFFICES

8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE, E.C.

1911

[All Rights Reserved]

41053

WELLCOME INSTITUTE
LIBRARY

| WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY | |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Coll. | welM0mec |
| Call No. | |
| | WA |
| | |
| | |
| | |

PREFACE



THE importance of a due proportion of fat in the diet of man is insisted on by all physiologists, and the variety of forms in which fat enters into human food is very considerable. Formerly butter, lard, and dripping were the principal fats consumed as food, but the introduction of margarine by M. Mège-Mouries in 1872, followed, in more recent years, by the discovery of large quantities of new vegetable fats and oils, and of greatly improved processes for their preparation, purification, and refinement, has much augmented and cheapened the supply of fat for human consumption.

The popular prejudice against artificial butters has now been largely dissipated, and the edible fat and oil industry has become an important one.

The aim of the present volume is to describe, in a concise manner, the properties of the different edible fats and oils and their combinations, and to give an outline of the modern processes used in their preparation and purification.

Unfortunately the discoveries of science in this, as in other branches of technical chemistry, have led to the

practice of a considerable amount of very skilful adulteration, and it is hoped that the somewhat lengthy chapter on the analysis of edible food products will be useful to those engaged in the industry in enabling such adulteration to be detected and successfully combated.

LONDON, *April* 1911.

W. H. S.
C. A. M.

CONTENTS



| | PAGE |
|--|------|
| CHAPTER I | |
| INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| Fat as Food—Physiological Considerations—Constitution of Fats and Oils. | |
| CHAPTER II | |
| RAW MATERIALS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF EDIBLE FATS AND OILS | 14 |
| CHAPTER III | |
| REFINING, BLEACHING, AND DEODORISING FATS AND OILS | 23 |
| Physical Methods—Washing, freezing, filtration, treatment with charcoal and fuller's earth, steaming. Chemical methods—Caustic soda, sodium carbonate and silicate, alkaline earths, ozone, hydro-sulphites, sodium bisulphite, organic peroxides. | |
| CHAPTER IV | |
| BUTTER | 39 |
| CHAPTER V | |
| LARD | 56 |
| CHAPTER VI | |
| MARGARINE AND OTHER BUTTER SUBSTITUTES | 65 |
| Margarine, Oleomargarine, or Artificial Butter—Invention and Development—Modern Processes and Formule—Vegetable Butter. | |
| CHAPTER VII | |
| SALAD OILS | 74 |
| Salad Oils—Oils used for Culinary and Confectionery Purposes—Chocolate Fats. | |

| CHAPTER VIII | | PAGE |
|--|--|------|
| ANALYSIS OF RAW MATERIALS AND FINISHED PRODUCTS | | 89 |
| General Methods of Analysis of Fats and Oils—Special Tests for Individual Oils—Analysis of Butter, Margarine, Lard, Cheese, Chocolate. | | |
| CHAPTER IX | | |
| STATISTICS OF THE TRADE IN EDIBLE OILS | | 137 |
| INDEX | | 145 |

EDIBLE FATS AND OILS



CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Fat as Food—Physiological Considerations—Constitution of Fats and Oils.

THE food of man may be divided broadly into two classes, *nitrogenous*, or flesh-forming, which is almost entirely of animal origin, and *carbonaceous*, or energy-producing, derived both from the animal and vegetable kingdoms. Besides nitrogen and carbon, many other elements, of course, such as phosphorus, calcium, iron, etc., normally enter into the composition of human food, but the nitrogen and carbon constitute the chief ingredients thereof, and are absolutely necessary to maintain the body in a healthy and efficient state.

There is an almost infinite variety of forms in which carbon may be taken into the stomach, but the vast majority of carbonaceous foods may be classified in two great chemical families: (1) the *carbohydrates*, comprising starch, sugar, and similar substances, which consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, the two latter in quantities having the same ratio as in water; and (2) the *oils and fats*, with which in the present volume it is proposed to deal.

Physiological Considerations.—The primary function of carbon-containing food is, by its combustion, to produce heat or other form of energy. The combustion of 1 gram of carbon to carbon dioxide produces 8080 calories; of 1 gram of hydrogen to water, 34,462 calories; whilst the presence of oxygen actually reduces the calorific value of the substance. Hence the higher the proportion of carbon, and lower the amount of oxygen, the greater will be the heat-producing power of a food; and since fats are much richer in carbon than starch or sugar, containing about $2\frac{1}{2}$ times as much, they constitute the most concentrated form in which fuel can be supplied to the body. In the case of animal fats, carbon in the form of carbohydrate is converted into fat by the animal organism, and is thus rendered more suitable for the food of man; as although man in his internal economy, principally by means of his liver, is quite capable of himself transforming starchy matter into fat, in so doing he expends a certain amount of energy. Moreover, the human stomach is relatively smaller than that of an animal, and therefore a more highly concentrated form of carbon-containing food is desirable. Dripping is especially rich in carbon, containing over 10 per cent. more than does butter or suet, and it is regrettable that the use of dripping, formerly so popular among the working classes, has now become so largely a thing of the past.

The average relative proportions of fat and carbohydrate in the food of man vary with the climate, and are also governed to a considerable extent by their availability. Thus in very hot regions carbohydrates predominate, whilst in colder countries chiefly fat is consumed. The Eskimo takes almost all his carbon in the form of oil and fat, whereas the Indian or Chinese subsists mainly on carbohydrates. In this country the proportions recommended by physiologists, though varying slightly, are about 1 part of

fat to 10 parts of carbohydrates, the amount of fat desirable being slightly higher in winter than in summer.

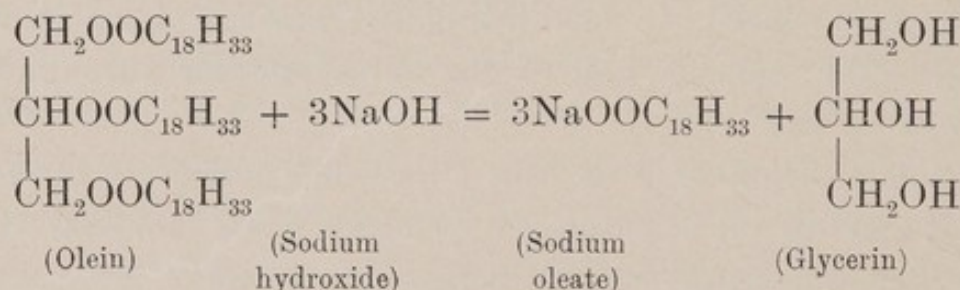
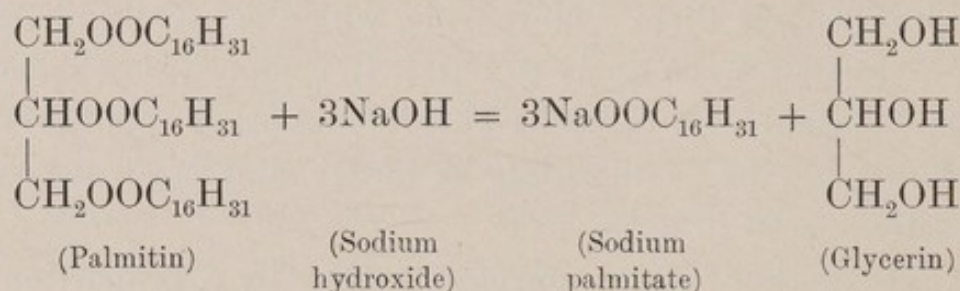
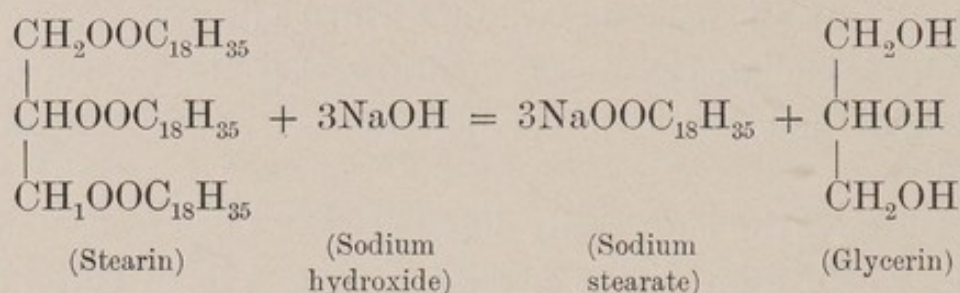
Besides its value as a heat or energy producer, the presence of a proportion of fat in human food is important in other ways, for the "food value" of any substance depends not only upon its composition, but also on its digestibility and palatability; and whilst fats are much more readily assimilated than carbohydrates, they also render more palatable, and assist in the digestion of, other articles of food.

Butter is the most easily digested of all fatty foods, and in cases where a fat diet is necessary, up to $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of butter can be absorbed per diem. Margarine, which is usually made to approximate fairly closely to butter in composition, except in so far as the butter contains butyric and other volatile fatty acids, should be as digestible as butter, and is almost universally agreed to be so.

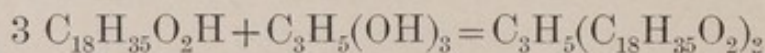
Yet another useful purpose served by a proportion of fatty food consists in facilitating the passage of masticated food to the stomach, and of the refuse matter through the bowel.

Constitution of Fats and Oils.—The difference between a fat and an oil is entirely dependent upon temperature, a fat becoming an oil when it is melted, and an oil a fat when solidified. The term *oil* is used for substances differing widely both in composition and properties, but all the fats and oils used for edible purposes are of the same general type of constitution, viz. esters or salts of glycerin with one or more fatty acids, which are termed "glycerides." Their composition was first placed on a scientific basis by Chevreul, who in the early part of the last century showed that when a fat, such as tallow or lard, was converted into soap by the action of sodium or potassium hydroxide, the fat was decomposed into glycerin and fatty acids, the latter combining

with the alkali to form the soap, while the glycerin, remaining free, was separated in the lyes. The three most commonly occurring glycerides are stearin and palmitin (of which tallow chiefly consists) and olein (the principal constituent of olive oil), and the action of sodium hydroxide on these may be represented by the following equations:—



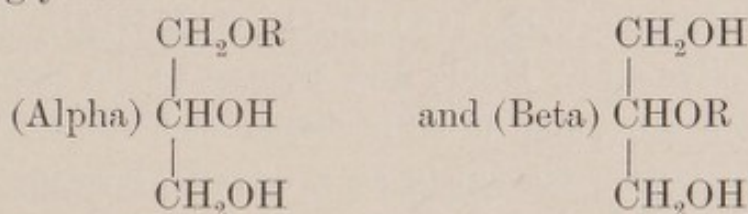
The conclusions of Chevreul as to the composition of fats were subsequently confirmed by Berthelot, who succeeded in producing the glycerides synthetically by heating the fatty acids with glycerin under pressure in sealed tubes. Heating together, for example, stearic acid and glycerin, he obtained stearin, according to the equation:—



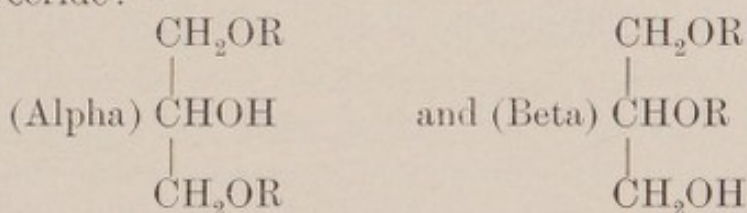
In view of the fact that glycerin contains three hydroxyl (OH) groups in which the H is displaceable by an acid

radicle, it follows that compounds may be formed, in which only one, or two, or all three of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by an acid, compounds of the following types resulting; where R represents a fatty acid radicle.

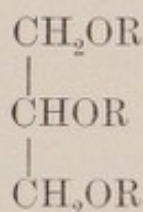
Monoglyceride:—



Diglyceride:—



Triglyceride:—



Intermediate products, corresponding to the above formulæ for the mono- and di-glycerides, were obtained by Berthelot in his syntheses, but in natural oils and fats glycerides are only met with in which all the hydrogen atoms in the hydroxyl groups are displaced by an acid.

Formerly it was believed that in nature the acid radicles combining with the same molecule of glycerin were all identical, but during the last few years a large number of so-called "mixed glycerides" have been discovered in various oils and fats, which may be represented by the above formula for the triglyceride, if the radicles denoted by R are assumed to be not all alike. Among these mixed glycerides may be mentioned oleodipalmitin, $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{OC}_{18}\text{H}_{35}\text{O})(\text{OC}_{16}\text{H}_{31}\text{O})_2$; steardipalmitin, $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{OC}_{18}\text{H}_{35}\text{O})(\text{OC}_{16}\text{H}_{31}\text{O})_2$; oleopalmitostearin,

$C_3H_5(OC_{18}H_{33}O)(OC_{16}H_{31}O)(OC_{18}H_{35}O)$; and palmitodistearin, $C_3H_5(OC_{16}H_{31}O)(OC_{18}H_{35}O)_2$ obtained by Hansen, and by Bomer from tallow; stearodipalmitin being also found in goose and turkey fat by Klimont and Meisels, and palmitodistearin in lard by Kreis and Hafner.

Oleodidaturin $C_3H_5(OC_{18}H_{33}O)(OC_{17}H_{33}O)_2$ has been found in olive oil by Holde and Stange to the extent of one to two per cent., and it is probable that the butyric acid present in butter fat exists as a mixed glyceride, and not as butyrin; indeed, mixed glycerides are claimed to have been found in butter fat by Bell, and Blyth, and Harrison respectively.

The following are the chief pure triglycerides, together with their source, formulæ, and more important constants:—

| Glyceride. | Formula. | Chief Occurrence. | Melting point, °C. | Refractive Index, at 60° C. | Saponification Equivalent. |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Butyrin . | $C_3H_5(OC_4H_7O)_3$ | Butter fat. | Liquid at - 60 | 1·42015 | 100·7 |
| Isovalerin . | $C_3H_5(OC_5H_9O)_3$ | Porpoise, dolphin, and whale oils. | ... | ... | 114·7 |
| Caproin . | $C_3H_5(OC_6H_{11}O)_3$ | Cocoanut and palm nut oils. | - 25 | 1·42715 | 128·7 |
| Caprylin . | $C_3H_5(OC_8H_{15}O)_3$ | Cocoanut and palm nut oils. | - 8·3 | 1·43316 | 156·7 |
| Caprin . . | $C_3H_5(OC_{10}H_{19}O)_3$ | Cocoanut and palm nut oils. | 31·1 | 1·43697 | 184·7 |
| Laurin . . | $C_3H_5(OC_{12}H_{23}O)_3$ | Cocoanut and palm nut oils. | 45 | 1·44039 | 212·7 |
| Myristin . | $C_3H_5(OC_{14}H_{27}O)_3$ | Nutmeg butter, Butter fat. | 56·5 | 1·44285 | 240·7 |
| Palmitin . | $C_3H_5(OC_{16}H_{31}O)_3$ | Palm oil, lard. | 63 - 64 | ... | 268·7 |
| Stearin . . | $C_3H_5(OC_{18}H_{35}O)_3$ | Tallow, lard, cacao butter. | 71·6 | ... | 296·7 |
| Olein . . . | $C_3H_5(OC_{18}H_{33}O)_3$ | Olive and almond oils. | Solidifies at - 6 | ... | 294·7 |
| Ricinolein . | $C_3H_5(OC_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$ | Castor oil. | ... | ... | 310·7 |

It will be observed that butyrin and olein are both liquid at ordinary temperatures, while tallow and palmitin have

comparatively high melting points. Fats such as tallow or palm oil, therefore, in which the proportion of these latter is high, are firm and hard, the degree of hardness increasing with the percentage of these glycerides.

Butyrin (Tributyrim) may be obtained by heating together butyric acid and glycerin under pressure. According to Scheij its specific gravity is $d_{4^{\circ}}^{20^{\circ}} = 1.0324$, and $d_{4^{\circ}}^{60^{\circ}} = 0.9963$. It is almost insoluble in water, and has an intensely bitter taste.

Laurin (Trilaurin) may be produced by heating together lauric acid and glycerin. It is readily soluble in ether, but only slightly so in cold absolute alcohol, and crystallises in needles, melting at 45–46° C., and having, according to Scheij, the specific gravity $d_{4^{\circ}}^{60^{\circ}} = 0.8944$.

Myristin (Trimyristin) may be isolated from nutmeg butter by fractional distillation in vacuo, or can be prepared by heating together myristic acid and glycerin. It crystallises in laminae, which on heating first melt at 56°·5, but again solidify as the temperature is further raised, at 57–58°. The product then has a melting point of 45–55°. Its boiling point in vacuo is 290–300°, and its density $d_{4^{\circ}}^{60^{\circ}} = 0.8848$.

Palmitin (Tripalmitin) may be prepared artificially by heating together palmitic acid and glycerin, repeatedly boiling the product with alcohol, and allowing it to crystallise, when greasy scales are obtained, having a peculiar pearly appearance. The effect of heat on palmitin is somewhat curious, indicating the existence of distinct modifications. Thus when heated to 46° C. it liquefies, but again becomes solid on further raising the temperature, melting once more at 61°·7, and becoming cloudy, with separation of crystalline particles. Further increase of temperature to 63° C. renders the liquid clear, and this temperature is regarded

as the true melting point. After melting and re-solidifying, palmitin possesses no crystalline fracture.

Stearin (Tristearin) may be separated from tallow by dissolving it in ether and allowing it to crystallise, when small crystals separate, having a bright pearly lustre. Stearin when heated also shows the existence of two modifications. Thus, on raising the temperature to 55° C., stearin liquefies, but again becomes solid on further increasing the temperature until $71^{\circ}6$ is reached, when it again melts. If this liquid is further heated to 76° , and then allowed to cool, solidification does not take place until the temperature has fallen to 55° , but if, after attaining $71^{\circ}6$, it is immediately cooled, it will solidify at 70° C.

Olein (Triolein) is one of the most widely distributed natural glycerides, and may be prepared in an impure form from olive oil by separating the solid glycerides by cooling. After maintaining the oil at a low temperature for several days, and separating the liquid portion, the latter may be freed from traces of stearin and palmitin by solution in alcohol. Olein may also be produced artificially by heating together oleic acid and glycerin. It is an odourless, colourless, and tasteless oil, which may be distilled *in vacuo*, without decomposition, but which rapidly absorbs oxygen from the air, and becomes rancid.

As already stated, the natural glycerides of which edible fats and oils are composed, consist of combinations of glycerin with various fatty acids. These may be separated by saponifying the fat or oil with sodium or potassium hydroxide, dissolving the resulting soap in hot water, and adding sufficient dilute sulphuric acid to decompose the soap, when an oily layer gradually rises to the surface. This when melted by gentle heat and washed free from mineral acid, is soluble in alcohol and reddens blue litmus paper. It consists of the insoluble fatty acids of the fat, those soluble

in water, such as acetic, propionic, butyric, caproic, caprylic, and capric, remaining for the most part dissolved in the aqueous portion underneath.

All the acids naturally present in fats and oils are mono-basic, *i.e.* contain only one carboxyl (COOH) group, but they may be arranged in five classes or homologous series, based on their chemical constitution, these series having the following general formulæ:—

- I. Stearic Acid Series . . . $C_nH_{2n+1}COOH$.
 II. Oleic Acid Series . . . $C_nH_{2n-1}COOH$.
 III. Linolic Acid Series . . . $C_nH_{2n-3}COOH$.
 IV. Linolenic Acid Series . . . $C_nH_{2n-5}COOH$.
 V. Ricinoleic Acid Series . . . $C_nH_{2n-7}COOH$.

The more important members of these series, together with their formulæ, melting points, and principal occurrence, are given in the following tables:—

I. Stearic Series

| Acid. | Formula. | Melting point, °C. | Found in— |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Acetic . . . | CH_3COOH | 17 | Macassar oil. |
| Butyric . . . | C_3H_7COOH | ... | Butter, macassar oil. |
| Isovaleric . . . | C_4H_9COOH | ... | Porpoise and dolphin oils. |
| Caproic . . . | $C_5H_{11}COOH$ | ... | Butter, cocoanut oil. |
| Caprylic . . . | $C_7H_{15}COOH$ | 15 | Butter, cocoanut oil, Limburg cheese. |
| Capric . . . | $C_9H_{19}COOH$ | 30 | Butter, cocoanut oil. |
| Lauric . . . | $C_{11}H_{23}COOH$ | 44 | Cocoanut oil, palm kernel oil. |
| Ficocerylic . . . | $C_{12}H_{25}COOH$ | ... | Pisang wax. |
| Myristic . . . | $C_{13}H_{27}COOH$ | 54 | Nutmeg butter, liver fat, cocoanut oil, dika fat, croton oil. |
| Palmitic . . . | $C_{15}H_{31}COOH$ | 62·5 | Palm oil, most animal fats. |
| Daturic . . . | $C_{16}H_{33}COOH$ | ... | Oil of Datura Stamonium. |
| Stearic . . . | $C_{17}H_{35}COOH$ | 69 | Tallow, lard, most solid animal fats. |
| Arachidic . . . | $C_{19}H_{39}COOH$ | 75 | Arachis or earth-nut oil, rape and mustard seed oils. |
| Behenic . . . | $C_{21}H_{43}COOH$ | ... | Ben oil, black mustard seed oil, rape oil. |
| Lignoceric . . . | $C_{23}H_{47}COOH$ | 80·5 | Arachis oil. |
| Carnaubic . . . | $C_{23}H_{47}COOH$ | ... | Carnauba wax. |

Continued, page 10.

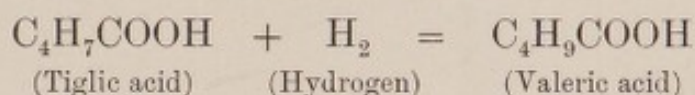
| Acid. | Formula. | Melting point, °C. | Found in— |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Pisangcerylic . . . | $C_{23}H_{47}COOH$ | ... | Pisang wax. |
| Hyænic . . . | $C_{24}H_{49}COOH$ | ... | Hyæna fat. |
| Cerotic . . . | $C_{25}H_{51}COOH$ | 78 | Beeswax, China wax, spermaceti. |
| Melissic . . . | $C_{29}H_{59}COOH$ | 89 | Beeswax. |
| Psyllastearylic . . . | $C_{32}H_{65}COOH$ | ... | Psylla wax. |
| Theobromic . . . | $C_{63}H_{127}COOH$ | ... | Cacao butter. |

The acids of this series are all what is termed saturated compounds, *i.e.* they do not form addition compounds when brought in contact with bromine, iodine, or ozone. The two first are liquid at ordinary temperatures, distil unchanged under atmospheric pressure, and are miscible with water in all proportions. The next four are more or less soluble in water, and readily distil with steam, as does also lauric acid, though the latter is practically insoluble in cold water, and only dissolves very slightly in boiling water. These first seven acids are termed *Volatile Fatty Acids*, and on their volatility are based the Reichert process and its modifications and the Polenske method for the examination of butter fat for adulteration, vide pp. 111-114. The higher acids of the group are solid, and are completely insoluble in water. The whole series is readily soluble in warm alcohol, and undergoes no change when heated with solid caustic alkali.

II. Oleic Acid Series

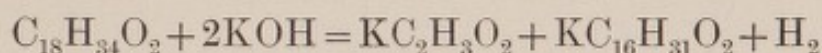
| Acid. | Formula. | Melting point, °C. | Found in— |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Tiglic . . . | C_4H_7COOH | 64.5 | Croton oil. |
| Moringic . . . | $C_{14}H_{27}COOH$ | ... | Ben oil. |
| Physetoleic . . . | $C_{15}H_{29}COOH$ | 30 | Sperm oil. |
| Hypogeic . . . | $C_{15}H_{29}COOH$ | 33 | Arachis and maize oils. |
| Oleic . . . | $C_{17}H_{33}COOH$ | 14 | Most oils and fats. |
| Rapic . . . | $C_{17}H_{33}COOH$ | ... | Rape oil. |
| Doeglic . . . | $C_{18}H_{35}COOH$ | ... | Bottle-nose oil. |
| Erucic . . . | $C_{21}H_{41}COOH$ | 34 | Mustard oils, marine animal rape oil. |

These acids differ essentially from those of Series I. in being unsaturated, and combine directly with bromine, iodine, and ozone. The earlier members are readily reduced, by the action of sodium amalgam in alkaline solution, to the corresponding acids of Series I. Thus:—



Unfortunately, however, from the candlemaker's point of view, this reduction does not take place in the case of the higher acids of the series, and for the reduction of oleic acid to stearic acid other methods have to be adopted.

Acids of this group may also be converted into those of the Stearic Acid Series by heating them to 300° C. with solid potassium hydroxide, when hydrogen is also liberated, the reaction, with oleic acid, for example, being generally represented by the equation:—



though since, as Edmed has shown, a considerable quantity of oxalic acid is also formed, the action must strictly be more complex than this indicates.

One of the most important properties of this group of acids, and one which is of great value in judging the purity of olive oil, is the elaidin reaction, which is based on the formation of isomeric acids of higher melting point by these acids when treated with nitrous acid. Oleic acid, for example, when acted upon by nitrous acid, yields elaidic acid, melting at 45° C., and erucic acid gives brassic acid, melting at 60° C. A similar reaction also takes place with the neutral glycerides of these acids, olein being converted into elaidin, which melts at 32°.

The lead salts of the acids of this series are much more soluble in ether, and the lithium salts more soluble in alcohol, than those of the stearic series, upon both of which properties

processes have been based for the separation of the solid from the liquid fatty acids.

III. *Linolic Acid Series*

| Acid. | Formula. | Melting point, °C. | Found in— |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| Elæomargaric . | $C_{16}H_{29}COOH$ | ... | Chinese-wood oil. |
| Elæostearic . | $C_{16}H_{29}COOH$ | 71 | Chinese-wood oil. |
| Linolic . . . | $C_{17}H_{31}COOH$ | Fluid | Linseed, cotton - seed, and maize oils. |
| Tairic . . . | $C_{17}H_{31}COOH$ | 50.5 | Tairiri-seed oil. |
| Telfairic . . . | $C_{17}H_{31}COOH$ | Fluid | Telfairia oil. |

These acids are also unsaturated, and readily combine with bromine, iodine, oxygen, or ozone. They do not give an elaidin reaction when treated with nitrous acid, and their lead salts are soluble in ether.

IV. *Linolenic Acid Series*

| Acid. | Formula. | Found in— |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Linolenic . . . | $C_{17}H_{29}COOH$ | Linseed oil. |
| Isolinolenic . . . | $C_{17}H_{29}COOH$ | Linseed oil. |
| Jecoric . . . | $C_{17}H_{29}COOH$ | Cod-liver and marine animal oils. |

These acids are very similar in properties to those of the preceding series, but combine with six atoms of bromine or iodine, whereas the latter only combine with four atoms.

V. *Ricinoleic Acid Series*

| Acid. | Formula. | Melting point, °C. | Found in— |
|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Ricinoleic . | $C_{17}H_{32}(OH)COOH$ | 4-5 | Castor oil. |

This acid combines with two atoms of bromine or iodine, and when treated with nitrous acid is converted into the isomeric ricinelaidic acid, which melts at 52–53° C. It differs from most fatty acids in possessing optical activity, its specific rotation being $[\alpha]_d = +6^\circ 25'$.

CHAPTER II

RAW MATERIALS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF EDIBLE FATS AND OILS

IT is unnecessary to emphasise the absolute importance that all materials used for the preparation of edible fats and oils should be as fresh, odourless, and free from all impurities as possible. Albuminous matter, which facilitates the production of rancidity by enzymic action, must be carefully removed, and freedom from any appreciable quantity of free fatty acids is most essential. The absence of these latter should be sufficient to guarantee the absence of any rancidity, which though not due to, is generally accompanied by their production.

The methods of treatment by which freedom from odour and free fatty acids is secured, are fully described in the next chapter, and in the case of some of the materials, their actual preparation is dealt with in subsequent chapters. The following paragraphs give briefly the source, origin, and properties of the raw material employed in the industry.

Tallow.—Ordinary “dripping” is simply an impure form of tallow, but the name tallow is generally used to denote the adipose fat or “suet” from sheep and oxen, being distinguished in commerce as mutton or beef tallow. The latter is somewhat softer in consistency, and is therefore more usually employed in the manufacture of margarine, though mutton tallow is also occasionally used. “Premier jus” consists of the less firm constituents of tallow, separated

from the harder stearin by partial melting and pressure, as described in Chapter VI. p. 69.

The chief sources of imported tallow are Australia, New Zealand, and North and South America. Some of the carefully picked tallow intended for margarine making is shipped to England "unrendered," but in some cases the fat is not only rendered, but also converted into "premier jus" abroad before shipment. Large quantities of tallow are also produced in Great Britain, and much of the rough fat is carefully hand-picked, rendered separately, and the product sold for margarine making. The following figures have been obtained for some typical samples of tallow :—

| Tallows. | Saponification Value. | Free Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------|
| <i>Mutton :—</i> | | | |
| Selected English . . . | 197·6 | 1·45 | 47 |
| Australian . . . | 197·4 | 0·48 | 48·3 |
| South American . . . | 197·3 | 1·11 | 47 |
| North American . . . | 197·5 | 1·32 | 44 |
| <i>Beef :—</i> | | | |
| Selected English . . . | 197·5 | 2·40 | 44 |
| Australian . . . | 197·5 | 1·68 | 43·9 |
| South American . . . | 197·3 | 0·81 | 45 |
| North American . . . | 197·4 | 1·97 | 41·5 |

Lard.—This fat, obtained from the pig, is an important constituent of many butter substitutes, especially in the United States, whence most of that imported into this country is obtained. Its method of preparation and various qualities are fully described in Chapter V.

Lard Oil, obtained by subjecting the softer varieties of lard to hydraulic pressure at a moderate temperature, is also dealt with in Chapter V.

Cocoanut Oil.—This oil, after special refinement, is ex-

tensively used in margarine and chocolate-cream manufacture, and is also sold under various fancy names as *vegetable butter*. There are two principal commercial varieties, Cochin and Ceylon, the former obtained from Cochin (Malabar) or the Philippine Islands, and the latter from Ceylon. The following are analyses of typical samples:—

| | Saponification Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 25° C. |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| Cochin oil . . . | 255 | 1.5 | 23.5 | 1.4540 |
| Ceylon oil . . . | 258.2 | 5.47 | 23 | 1.4535 |

Maize Oil, expressed from maize, and obtained chiefly from the United States, is occasionally used as an edible oil. A sample of refined maize oil has given the following figures on analysis:—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 20° C. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 0.9243 | 192 | 123 | 0.40 | 17.2 | 1.4766 |

Cotton-Seed Oil.—This is obtained by expression from the seeds of the various kinds of cotton tree, grown extensively in America, Egypt, and India. A considerable quantity of the oil is expressed from the seed in this country, principally at Hull. The refined oil is used in making artificial butter, and also for culinary purposes. The best cotton-seed oil, used for margarine manufacture, is sold under the name of "butter oil." The following are typical figures for a refined cotton-seed oil:—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 20° C. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 0.9229 | 193 | 115 | 0.24 | 33.6 | 1.4721 |

Cotton-Seed Stearin.—This is the solid residue remaining when the deposit obtained from ordinary refined cottonseed oil by chilling is pressed. Its consistency is very similar to that of butter, and it is used in the preparation of some artificial butters. Its average properties are as follows:—

| Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 195 | 93 | 0.05 | 38 |

Olive Oil.—Edible olive oil is obtained by expression from the fruit of the olive tree, and is largely used as salad oil, in cookery, and for tinning sardines. Olive trees are grown extensively in nearly all the countries bordering on the Mediterranean Sea, also to a considerable extent in California. The oil obtained from their fruit varies a good deal in quality, according to its source, oils from Leghorn or Gallipoli being the most esteemed. The following figures were given by a typical high-class oil:—

| Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 15° C. |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 190 | 89 | .18 | 21 | 1.4704 |

Arachis Oil (Earth-Nut or Pea-Nut Oil).—This oil, used occasionally in margarine to reduce its firmness, and a useful table oil, is obtained from the nuts of *Arachis hypogæa*, a herb cultivated largely in North America, India, and Western Africa. Most of the oil is expressed in Southern France, and its chief use appears to be as an adulterant or substitute for olive oil, which it closely resembles in many respects. The following figures were given by a sample of the refined oil:—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 20° C. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 0.9205 | 193 | 87 | 0.22 | 24 | 1.4712 |

Sesame Oil.—This oil is frequently employed in margarine manufacture, its use to the extent of 10 per cent. being compulsory in Germany and other countries, in order to simplify the detection of adulteration of butter with butter substitutes. It is largely expressed in Southern France from the seeds of the sesame plant, which is grown in the Levant, India, Japan, and West Africa. A representative sample gave the following results:—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 20° C. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 0.9227 | 190 | 110 | 1.84 | 22.8 | 1.4731 |

Palm-Nut Oil (Palm Kernel Oil).—This oil is obtained by expression or extraction in Europe from the kernels of

the palm-tree fruit imported from Africa. It very closely resembles cocoanut oil in character and is used for similar purposes. The following results were obtained with normal samples of English and Hamburg oils respectively :—

| Saponification Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 25° C. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 245 | 4.4 | 24 | 1.4553 |
| 243 | 7.7 | 23.8 | 1.4553 |

Sunflower-Seed Oil is expressed from sunflower seeds, the principal source of which is Southern Russia and Caucasia. It is also intended to cultivate them in South Africa, recent experiments having been found satisfactory. The following figures were obtained with a typical sample of the oil :—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 0.9259 | 191 | 126.2 | 0.81 | 17 |

Cacao Butter, or Oil of Theobroma, is expressed from the beans of Theobroma Cacao, which is grown in Central America, and is the source of ordinary cocoa. It is used in pharmacy, but is principally employed in the manufacture of chocolate cream (vide Chapter VII. p. 84), the supply of which is very much inferior to the demand. It is a yellowish white, brittle solid, at the ordinary temperature, bleaching

with age, and the following figures are typical of those given by an average sample:—

| Saponification Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Iodine Value. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| 193 | 1.1 | 47.9 | 33.6 |

Palm Oil.—This is obtained from the fruit of the palm trees grown extensively along the West Coast of Africa. There are many qualities, that from Lagos being the best. The oil is occasionally employed in the manufacture of margarine, to which it imparts a yellow colour. Its use was recently the subject of an action in the United States Supreme Court, the decision of which was that palm oil must be regarded as an artificial colouring matter, and must pay duty as such, even if used as a material ingredient to improve the wholesomeness and flavour of the product.

Soya Bean Oil, expressed in China from the Soya bean, is now coming extensively into use, and is already employed for culinary purposes. It has, according to De Negri and Fabris, the following properties:—

| Specific Gravity at 15° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 0.9242 | 191 | 121.3 |

The three following are among the more recently discovered oils, and are now sometimes used in the preparation of vegetable butter:—

Shea Butter.—This is extracted from the kernels of the *Bassia Parkii*, grown in Africa and Eastern India. It is somewhat tough and sticky, and has the following properties :—

| Saponification Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 60° C. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 181 | 8.2 | 53.2 | 1.4566 |

Mowrah-Seed Oil.—This oil, obtained from the seeds of *Bassia longifolia* and *Bassia latifolia*, is largely imported into this country from India. It gives the following figures on analysis :—

| Saponification Value. | Acidity (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Titre, °C. | Refractive Index at 60° C. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| 187 | 10 | 43.4 | 1.4518 |

Margosa Oil.—This is prepared from the seeds of *Melia azedarach*, a tree found in most parts of India and Burmah. According to Lewkowitsch (*Analyst*, 1903, pp. 342–344) it has the following analytical characteristics :—

| Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Titre, °C. |
|-----------------------|---------------|------------|
| 196 | 69.6 | 42 |

Of the other raw materials mention may be made of milk, which should not contain less than 3 per cent. fat, and may be fresh or "soured"; water, which should be as pure as that of a drinking supply; salt (sodium chloride), which is readily obtainable in a very pure state; and colouring matter, which generally consists of annatto.

CHAPTER III

REFINING, BLEACHING, AND DEODORISING FATS AND OILS

Physical Methods—Washing, freezing, filtration, treatment with charcoal and fuller's earth, steaming. Chemical methods—Caustic soda, sodium carbonate and silicate, alkaline earths, ozone, hydrosulphites, sodium bisulphite, organic peroxides.

ALTHOUGH, as was pointed out in Chapter II., too much stress cannot be laid upon the importance of using only the freshest materials of the best possible quality in the manufacture of edible fats, yet even these frequently require a certain amount of preliminary treatment in order to bleach, deodorise, or refine them and render them palatable for human food. Numerous processes, both physical and chemical, have been devised, and in many cases patented, for these different purposes, and the following is a summary of the more important ones.

Physical Methods.—Among the physical methods employed may be mentioned washing with hot water, the removal of suspended matter by settling or filtration, and of excess of stearin by subjection to low temperatures, bleaching by filtration through animal charcoal or fuller's earth, and deodorising by injecting steam either at atmospheric pressure, in vacuo, or in presence of an indifferent gas.

The impurities in freshly expressed oil which are partly in suspension and partly in solution, consist chiefly of dirt, fragments of vegetable fibre, and mucilaginous and albumin-

ous substances. A portion of them rapidly deposits when the oil is allowed to stand, and the upper liquid may then be drawn off from the sediment and subjected to filtration or to further refining processes.

In some cases a simple filtration, after standing for a short time, is sufficient to render the oil brilliant, but special treatment is necessary when a large proportion of albuminous matter is present, since such oils either pass through the filter without becoming bright, or if a closer filtering medium is used, the pores of the filter speedily become clogged.

Various methods are employed to coagulate or precipitate albuminous matters before filtration, such as dry heat, or the introduction of fine jets of steam, or the addition of a small quantity of insoluble powder (*e.g.* fuller's earth or kieselguhr), which as it subsides attracts and carries down simultaneously the particles of the gum-like mucilage.

The formation of an insoluble precipitate within the oil answers the same purpose. Thus, in Linde's process a small quantity of milk is introduced and the mixture heated so as to coagulate the casein, the subsidence of which removes at the same time the substances that cause turbidity in the oil.'

Other substances, such as solutions of tannin, are used in the same way in refining oils for technical purposes, but are inadmissible in the case of edible oils.

In the removal of dissolved impurities, alkali solutions, milk of lime, or magnesia are reagents in common use, while dilute sulphuric acid is employed to clarify linseed and certain fish oils for industrial uses.

To facilitate the purification of oils by washing with water, Dubovitz has recently recommended the addition to the water of aluminium sulphate, in the proportion of about $\frac{3}{4}$ oz. to 220 gallons per degree of hardness. This forms

with the lime in the water a bulky, colloidal precipitate, which serves to bleach and clarify the oil.

Removal of Stearin.—When certain oils are exposed to a low temperature they become turbid and in some cases give a white deposit. This consists of glycerides of the more solid fatty acids, and is known as “stearin,” and its formation is frequently regarded as objectionable, notwithstanding the fact that when the oil is gently heated the stearin is redissolved.

In the preparation of the best edible oils, therefore, a process of chilling followed by filtration is often employed in order to remove part of the stearin, and the oils thus treated may then be exposed to a low temperature without giving a further deposit.

Oils treated in this way are commonly known as “winter oils,” and those which will only keep brilliant at the ordinary summer temperature are termed “summer oils.”

The solid fat separated in this way from cotton-seed oil is known as cotton oil stearin, although it is quite free from stearic acid. A similar process is employed for the separation of cocoanut and palm-nut oils into their respective stearins and oleins (see *Chocolate Fats*).

Methods of Filtration.—The types of filter press used in the filtration of oils are very varied. A common form consists of a hydraulic press containing a series of communicating plates with rims raised so as to form a space into which filter cloths may be fitted.

In other forms of apparatus the oil is introduced from below into a chamber, and rises upwards through the filtering medium into a compartment in which a partial vacuum has been created. Or methods of centrifugal filtration may be employed, as in apparatus in which the oil is introduced into a revolving chamber with a perforated wall round which is wrapped a filtering cloth. The oil is flung against

the wall of the revolving chamber in a fine state of division, and passes through the filtering medium into an outer chamber, whence it can be drawn off.

The materials used as filtering media include sand, kieselguhr, Spanish clay, fuller's earth, animal charcoal, paper pulp, and a mixture of wool and vegetable fibres disintegrated into a pulp.

Chemical Methods.—The number of chemicals employed in refining oils and fats for edible purposes is necessarily very limited. It is of course very objectionable to employ any reagent which is poisonous, though the use of barium oxide has been patented by Rocca (Fr. Pat. 325,381, 1902), and processes involving the use of mineral acids are, in general, inadmissible, as they spoil the flavour of the oil. The chief reagents employed are caustic soda (sodium hydroxide), sodium carbonate, sodium silicate, calcium or magnesium oxide, ozone, hydrosulphites, formaldehyde-sulphoxylates, and organic peroxides.

Caustic Soda.—Of the alkaline refining process the treatment of cotton-seed oil with a solution of sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide is the best example. The oil is mechanically agitated with the alkali solution, which usually has a specific gravity of about 1.10, either with or without the aid of heat, and the mixture then allowed to stand until it separates into two layers, the lower of which contains a sediment of impurities. This is drawn off, and the treatment repeated, but this time with a more dilute solution of alkali, and finally the oil thus clarified is washed with water to remove the excess of alkali.

In this process of refining not only are the albuminous and resinous matters precipitated, but the free fatty acids in the oil are neutralised, and accordingly freshly prepared cotton-seed oil is almost neutral in its reaction, and has a bland taste. The treatment also removes a large

proportion of the colouring matter separated from the seed in the expression of the oil, and changes the dark-brown colour of the crude product to a light-golden tint.

The residue left from the refining of cotton-seed and other oils is a thick deposit containing the impurities in a concentrated form, together with a considerable proportion of oil; such residues are known as "foots," and are utilised in the manufacture of soap.

The amount of caustic soda required depends on the degree of acidity of the oil, which it should be just sufficient to neutralise. The acidity of the oil is therefore first determined, as described in Chapter VIII., and the quantity of caustic soda calculated which will neutralise the given bulk of oil to be treated. The following is a more detailed account of the process:—

The calculated quantity of alkali is dissolved in water, the solution diluted to 12 or 15° Tw. (8° or 10° B.), and one-third of it added, either in a fine stream, or through a sprinkler, to the oil contained in a steam-jacketed tank. The mixture is now heated first to 100° F., and then gradually to 120° F., the whole being well agitated mechanically, or by blowing a current of air through a pipe inserted to the bottom of the tank.

After about fifteen minutes the agitation is stopped, and the oil allowed to rest for some time, preferably overnight, to allow the soap and impurities to settle down to the bottom, whence they may be drawn off. This treatment is then repeated a second and third time, with the same quantity of caustic soda solution, but usually of weaker strength, and in exactly the same manner as just described, after which a clear, yellow oil should be obtained.

The agitation with air must not be unduly prolonged, as this tends to oxidise the oil, raising its specific gravity and refractive index, and also injuring its flavour.

Treatment with caustic soda solution is also frequently employed for refining other vegetable oils, notably cocoanut oil. In all cases the principle is the same, viz., combination of the alkali with the free fatty acids to form soap, which on settling carries down with it colouring matter and other impurities. Only a weak solution, of say 12° Tw. (8° B.), should be used, and the quantity added should not be more than sufficient to neutralise the free acid, since otherwise some of the neutral oil may be saponified.

Sodium Carbonate.—This may be employed instead of caustic soda to neutralise the free fatty acids of an oil or fat. In practice, however, it is less frequently used by itself for refining purposes, though there is less risk of saponification of the neutral oil if a slight excess is added with this reagent than with caustic soda.

A process has been patented in France by G. Muller (Fr. Pat. 334,366, 1903) for the treatment of cacao butter with sodium bicarbonate. The fat is heated with sodium bicarbonate and water, then cooled with constant agitation until it congeals, allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, and finally subjected to a process of pressing and kneading. The fat thus treated is claimed to be softer and less brittle.

Sodium Silicate.—This is an alkaline salt, and its action is very similar to that of sodium carbonate. Its use for bleaching oils and fats has been patented by Godard (Eng. Pat. 22,085, 1903), who mixes the oil with sodium silicate, separates the soap formed, and then deodorises the neutral oil by means of steam in a fine state of division.

Alkaline Earths.—Lime and magnesia are sometimes used for removing the free fatty acids from oils and fats, insoluble calcium and magnesium soaps being formed. In Rocca's patent, to which reference has already been made (*vide supra*), the oil is first neutralised with caustic soda or sodium carbonate, decanted from the resulting soap, a small

quantity of strong acid added to decompose any soap remaining, and the oil finally neutralised with lime, magnesia, or baryta.

Fresenius (Eng. Pat. 19,171, 1902) neutralises the oil with caustic soda, lime, or magnesia, under a pressure of 2 or 3 atmospheres, either in the presence of carbon to prevent oxidation, or according to a later process in an atmosphere of an inert gas. The increased pressure is claimed to facilitate the separation of the soap emulsion.

Bleaching of Oils.—The colouring matter of crude oils consists of chlorophyll, which gives them a greenish tinge, or of substances frequently of a resinous nature, which impart a brown colour.

In the case of some oils, such as olive oil, the natural greenish tint is allowed to remain, but the dark colour of certain other crude oils has to be reduced before the product is saleable.

As was mentioned above, treatment with alkali removes from cotton-seed oil a large proportion of the dark colouring matter at the same time as the constituents that cause turbidity.

The methods in which fuller's earth or milk is used to refine oils have also some effect in producing a filtrate of lighter colour, while a treatment with freshly prepared animal charcoal is effective as a decolorising process in some cases.

Charcoal.—Bleaching with charcoal may be effected by mixing the oil with 1 to 5 per cent. of *animal* charcoal, in a granular form, warming for a short time, and filtering through a filter press. The bleaching action of animal charcoal, attributed by Knecht to the presence of nitrogen compounds, is greater in the presence of acid.

Crude charcoal requires preliminary treatment before use for bleaching purposes. It should be well boiled, first with

pure water, and then after the addition of sufficient sodium carbonate or hydroxide to render it alkaline. It is next washed free from alkali, and boiled for twelve hours with four times its weight of a mixture of equal parts of commercial hydrochloric acid and water, after which it is washed free from acid, dried, and burned in closed vessels. A good oleaching charcoal is thus obtained.

Fuller's Earth.—Fuller's earth (aluminium magnesium hydrosilicate) should be dehydrated by roasting prior to use, in order to secure the best results. The quantity required varies from 2–5 per cent. for cocoanut, palm-kernel, and olive oils, to upwards of 10 per cent. for arachis and cottonseed oils, and the oil should be thoroughly mixed with the reagent and maintained at a temperature of say 100° F. for about fifteen minutes, and then filtered through a filter press. The fuller's earth retains about 80 per cent. of the oil, which may be extracted by means of a solvent, the latter distilled off, and the recovered oil treated with a fresh quantity of fuller's earth. The spent fuller's earth may be "regenerated" by heating it up to 400–500°. Fuller's earth is frequently used in America for the filtration of "premier jus."

According to Hirzel (*Chem. Rev. Fett- u. Harz-Ind.*, 1904, 116–118; 145–146), the earthy flavour sometimes remaining after contact with fuller's earth may be removed by washing with 10 per cent. of a 10 per cent. solution of brine, and by adding 1 to 1½ per cent. of powdered, dry sodium bicarbonate.

Godard (Eng. Pat. 22,086, 1903) carries out the agitation with reagents *in vacuo* in order to prevent oxidation of the oil.

No very definite details as to the quantity of charcoal or fuller's earth to be used, the temperature to which the oil should be raised in contact with them, and the time it should be maintained thereat, can be given, as these vary con-

siderably for different oils, and can only be determined by actual experiments with the particular oil it is required to bleach.

The use of finely divided alumina, bauxite, or magnesite previously ignited at a low temperature, has also been patented for decolorising oils, and a process for the recovery of spent decolorising materials (which consists in mixing them with salt water, heating the mixture to about 85° C. with sulphuric acid, then treating it with sodium carbonate and mechanically agitating it for a short time) has been patented by the Soc. Anon. Huilerie et Savonnerie de Lurian (Fr. Pat. 499,915, 1909). The carbon dioxide liberated by this treatment carries the oil to the surface.

Methods in which chlorine or bleaching powder are employed are only applicable for bleaching oils intended for the making of soap or other technical purposes, owing to the reagent attacking the glycerides and imparting a flavour. For similar reasons Watts' bichromate process of bleaching palm oil is also unsuitable for the treatment of fat intended for food.

Methods of oxidation, either by means of hot air passed through the heated oil or fat, or by means of ozone or ozonised air, under controlled conditions, are employed both to obtain paler oils and to remove substances of unpleasant odour.

The bleaching of beeswax by exposing it in thin strips to the action of air and sunlight has long been practised, and Japan wax is also rendered nearly white by similar means.

The use of artificial light in place of sunlight is claimed in several patents for bleaching oils, such as cotton-seed oil. The oil is made to pass across a transparent surface through which are transmitted the rays from a powerful arc light.

Ultra-violet rays, such as those emitted by the mercury

vapour lamp, are employed as the bleaching agent in similar processes.

Ozone.—The use of ozone as a bleaching agent has long been known, but its application to the treatment of oils and fats has hitherto met with little success. It has been the subject of many patents, among which may be mentioned that of Andreoli (Eng. Pat. 14,570, 1898), who makes use of the joint action of ozone and a hypochlorite solution, and that of J. Harris (Eng. Pat. 22,430, 1906). Harris first ozonises the oil at a temperature of 100° to 180° F. for fifteen to thirty minutes, until there is an appreciable rise—say 0·5 per cent.—in the free fatty acids. The treatment with ozone is then stopped, and the oil neutralised with alkali, preferably an aqueous solution of caustic soda at about 15° Tw. (10° B.). The impurities are next separated, and the oil dried by means of a current of air while warm, after which it may be still further refined by heating it with 5 per cent. of aluminous earth, followed by filtration.

This latter process seems to be rather a mistaken one, as from experiments made by one of the authors (S.), the best results are obtained when the ozonisation is only carried to such a point that there is no appreciable increase in the free acidity of the oil.

Recent experiments by him on the bleaching and deodorising action of pure ozone *free from nitrogenous compounds*, as obtained with the Ozonair apparatus, have given results which are most promising. Palm oil, even of the crudest description, has been most effectively and cheaply bleached by merely passing a strong current of ozonised air through it, and the colour of certain other vegetable oils has been distinctly improved by this treatment; while in the case of a very acid sample of cocoanut oil, the fat was not only made whiter in colour, but had also almost entirely lost its characteristic odour. Hence

there seems to be a likelihood of the successful employment of the ozone process for this purpose in the future.

Hydrosulphites or "hyposulphites." — Sodium hydrosulphite, obtained by digesting a concentrated solution of sodium bisulphite with zinc dust or turnings, is a powerful reducing agent, and has been patented as a means of bleaching oils and fats by Metz and Clarkson (Eng. Pat. 11,983, 1906). It is particularly applicable to maize oil, which may be bleached by agitating 200 parts of the oil with 600 parts of water and 15 parts of sodium hydrosulphite for ten hours in a closed vessel, allowing the mixture to stand for thirty-two hours, and then separating the oily layer.

Sodium hydrosulphite formaldehyde, which was shown by Baumann, Thesmar, and Frossard in 1904 to be commercially a mixture in almost equal proportions of sodium sulfoxylate formaldehyde and sodium bisulphite formaldehyde, is also recommended for the purpose, the oil being heated to 70° C. with this reagent in a closed vessel, and then allowed to stand.

The formaldehyde-sulfoxylates are now sold under a variety of fancy names, the sodium compound being termed *Rongalite C.* and *Hydraldite C.*, and the zinc salt *Decroline*.

Sodium Bisulphite. — This salt, which possesses the property of combining with aldehydes, has been utilised in some cases for deodorising oils and fats, with good results.

Organic Peroxides.—The Vereingte Chem. Werke have recently patented the use of various organic peroxides (such as those of benzoyl, acetyl, and acetone, together with the oxidation products obtained by the action of nitrogen tetroxide on organic compounds) for the bleaching of oils and fats. The oil is heated to 100° C. with about 0.2 per cent. of the peroxide, and allowed to stand in a warm place for a short time, until bleaching has taken place.

There is now a large number of per-salts available, *e.g.*,

persulphates, percarbonates, perborates, which are being utilised for various bleaching purposes, but so far they do not appear to have been employed to any appreciable extent in the treatment of oils and fats, though ammonium persulphate (palidol) is now being used for bleaching soap in the pan.

Deodorisation of Fats.—The odours of oils and fats are due to the presence of small quantities of volatile substances, either derived from the vegetable substance as in the case of maize and wheat oils, or formed by slight decomposition of the oil itself.

It is chiefly in connection with cocoanut oil, which forms the basis of so many vegetable lards and butters, that the problem of deodorisation of a fresh fat has to be faced.

According to the recent research of Haller and Lassieur (*Comptes Rend.*, 1910, 150, 1013), the unpleasant odour of commercial cocoanut oil must be attributed, partly to a process of decomposition of the glycerides, with the liberation of fatty acids (caproic, caprylic, capric acids, etc.) with a pronounced odour; and partly to the presence of certain substances, which include methyl-heptyl ketone and methyl-nonyl ketone. Traces of these may also be detected in the refined fat, and account for its odour when heated. The substances to which the odour is due may be obtained in the form of an essence (*échappés*) by distilling the cocoanut oil in a current of superheated steam.

Speaking broadly, two methods only have so far been discovered, or, at any rate, published, for the deodorisation of cocoanut oil—(1) washing out of the odoriferous bodies with alcohol, and (2) their volatilisation by treatment with steam. Other unpublished processes are doubtless used by some manufacturers, but their secrecy is very jealously guarded.

The washing of cocoanut oil with alcohol of course

removes free fatty acids, which are soluble therein. This method of treatment was first introduced by Chevreul, and has been also utilised by Schlinck, who employed a joint process of washing with alcohol and treatment with charcoal. A special apparatus for its application was patented by Urbain and Feige (Fr. Pat. 361,966, 1905), consisting of a series of vessels so arranged that the oil descends from vessel to vessel, and meets hot alcohol circulating in the opposite direction, so that the more impure oil comes in contact with the more impure alcohol. The temperature is maintained at 70° C. during the treatment, and means are provided for evaporating and condensing the alcohol after extraction is complete.

An improvement upon this patent has been since protected by the patentees, in which sufficient alkali is added to combine with the free fatty acids prior to the extraction with alcohol.

With so volatile a substance as alcohol, there is necessarily a considerable loss by evaporation during working, and the cost of alcohol in this country is too high for the process to be economical.

The treatment of cocoanut oil with steam in order to deodorise it dates back to 1882, when a process was patented in Germany by Jeserich and Meinert, in which the volatile fatty acids were first driven off by passing high pressure steam at 6 to 8 atmospheres into the fluid oil, with constant stirring for about two or three hours, after which steam was shut off, and the non-volatile fatty acids separated by addition of 0.25 per cent. of calcined magnesia, the magnesium soap formed rising to the surface, whence it could be skimmed off.

Several modifications of this process have since been patented. Klimont (Eng. Pat. 3164, 1902) neutralises the oil with alkali prior to treatment with superheated steam,

and then removes non-volatile impurities by either raising the temperature of the oil to above 100° C., treating it with calcium or magnesium hydroxide, or extracting it with some solvent such as acetone, which dissolves the oil and precipitates the impurities.

The Fabrique de Prod. Chim. de Thann et de Mulhouse treat the oil with steam in the absence of air, either *in vacuo*, or in an atmosphere of an indifferent gas.

In another method of deodorisation cocoanut oil is freed from its more fluid constituents (as in the preparation of chocolate fats, *q.v.*) and the fatty acids eliminated in the form of calcium salts by treatment with lime; sodium silicate is employed in another process as the means of removing the fatty acids. Yet however carefully the odoriferous substances may have been removed, the readiness with which cocoanut oil undergoes hydrolysis, and the nature of the fatty acids contained in its glycerides, renders this fat particularly liable to acquire an odour again, after having been exposed for a short time to the air.

Treatment of Rancid Fats.—Although the practice is to be condemned, it is not uncommon for fats that have become slightly rancid to be subjected to treatment to eliminate the compounds to which rancidity is due, and thus enable the fat to be blended with fresh fats.

In the development of the changes understood by the term "rancidity," the glycerides undergo hydrolysis with the liberation of fatty acids, which are in turn decomposed or oxidised, with the formation of various compounds such as fatty anhydrides, aldehydes, and hydroxy acids.

These changes are brought about under the influence of light and atmospheric oxidation, and are probably promoted by enzymic action or by the influence of micro-organisms when albuminous substances have been left in the fat.

The removal of free fatty acids is frequently sufficient

to make the oil appear fresh. This may be effected by mechanically agitating the fat with a suitable proportion of milk of lime or magnesia, which combine with the free fatty acids to form insoluble calcium or magnesium soap, which can readily be separated by filtration.

Neutralisation with caustic alkali (as in the refining of cotton-seed oil) or with a solution of sodium silicate, also effects the removal of free fatty acids, but the latter reagent is liable to produce an obstinate emulsion when employed on a large scale.

In another process the rancid oil is treated with a suitable proportion of precipitated chalk, and is subsequently filtered while hot through a layer of animal charcoal.

Reference has already been made to the method of dissolving out the free fatty acids by means of alcohol. Oils in which a process of hydrolysis has once started are liable, after removal of the free fatty acids, not to keep so well as freshly expressed products.

Rancidity may be present in an oil without the liberation of free fatty acids, though, as a rule, the acid value of a fat will afford some index of the degree of rancidity, since the development of acidity and of rancidity are often simultaneous.

For the removal of the aldehydic compounds formed in the changes that occur, a treatment with a strong solution of sodium bisulphite is used in a process described by Nagel, while volatile products are expelled by heating the oil in a current of steam at gradually increasing temperatures.

Other reagents used for sweetening rancid oils are a solution of ordinary salt, dilute (1 per cent.) sulphuric acid, a solution of myrrh in methyl alcohol, etc.

As a rule, the different processes are employed successively, and followed by filtration and drying of the oil.

The tendency of an oil to become rancid depends largely

upon the proportion of volatile fatty acids and unsaturated fatty acids it contains. Thus butter and cocoanut oil readily turn rancid, whereas beef stearin and cacao butter will keep for a long time unaltered.

Any oil or fat is best protected from rancidity by keeping it in the dark in a vessel from which all air is excluded. Rancidity will take place in the dark, but much less rapidly than when the fat is exposed to light. This is due to the accelerating effect of light upon the action of oxygen. Heat has also a pronounced influence in promoting chemical changes in oils, and cold has a retarding influence, although it does not stop the oxidation.

The odour of rancid fats that do not (like cocoanut oil) contain volatile fatty acids is due to the formation of aldehydes or of esters, the latter being probably produced, in some cases at all events, by the action of certain micro-organisms upon the liberated glycerin.

Rancidity is accompanied by a decrease in the iodine value of the fat, which is due to the absorption of oxygen by the unsaturated bonds of the liquid fatty acids. A determination of this value may therefore, in some cases, give indications of the freshness of a fat.

A more promising method, however, is to distil the fat in a current of steam, and to estimate the amount of aldehydes in the distillate.

CHAPTER IV

BUTTER

Butter Fat.—The fat contained in suspension in the milk of mammals differs considerably in chemical composition from the body fat of the same animals. The latter consists mainly of glycerides of the higher fatty acids, notably stearic, palmitic, and oleic acids in varying proportions, whereas in the case of milk fats there is in addition to compounds of these fatty acids a large proportion of glycerides of volatile fatty acids.

It is upon this characteristic feature of butter fat that many of the methods of detecting foreign fats in butter are based.

A specimen of butter fat examined by Brown yielded 86.40 per cent. of insoluble fatty acids and 8.35 per cent. of soluble volatile fatty acids. The former included 32.85 per cent. of oleic acid, 1.83 per cent. of stearic acid, 38.61 per cent. of palmitic acid, 9.89 per cent. of myristic acid, and 2.57 per cent. of lauric acid. The soluble volatile acids were made up of 5.45 per cent. of butyric acid, 2.09 per cent. of caproic acid, 0.49 per cent. of caprylic acid, and 0.32 per cent. of capric acid.

The low proportion of stearic acid found was in accordance with the direct estimations made by Hehner and Mitchell, who obtained only small amounts in their examination of the fatty acids from a large number of samples of butter fat of different origin. It was interesting to note, however,

that after the fatty acids had been exposed to the air for some weeks, there was apparently a gradual formation of stearic acid.

The general composition of butter fat, as shown by the examination of Brown (*supra*), is as follows:—

| Glycerides of— | | Per Cent. |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|
| Dihydroxystearic acid | | 1.04 |
| Oleic acid | | 33.95 |
| Stearic | ” | 1.91 |
| Palmitic | ” | 40.51 |
| Myristic | ” | 10.44 |
| Lauric | ” | 2.73 |
| Capric | ” | 0.34 |
| Caprylic | ” | 0.53 |
| Caproic | ” | 2.32 |
| Butyric | ” | 6.23 |

Naturally, different specimens of butter may show wide variations in the proportions of their different constituents, but the above may be taken as typical and as an illustration of the more complex character of milk fat than that of a body fat.

The glycerides in butter fat are probably present in the form of mixed glycerides, though, as yet, certain proof of this is wanting.

Butter.—Commercial butter consists of butter fat, water, casein, and salt, the proportion of fat usually ranging from about 84 to 87 per cent.

The following results obtained by Vieth (*Analyst*, 1891, xvi. 1) show the average composition to be expected:—

| Butter. | Fat, per cent. | Curd, per cent. | Salt, per cent. | Water, per cent. |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Danish (17 samples) | 83.41 | 1.30 | 1.87 | 13.42 |
| English (72 samples) | 86.85 | 0.59 | 1.02 | 11.54 |
| French (fresh, 108 samples) | 84.77 | 1.38 | 0.09 | 13.76 |
| ” (salted, 5 samples) | 84.34 | 1.60 | 2.01 | 12.05 |
| Kiel (4 samples) | 85.24 | 1.17 | 1.35 | 12.24 |
| Swedish (25 samples) | 83.89 | 1.33 | 2.03 | 13.75 |

Water.—Statutory regulations are in force in many countries to limit the permissible amount of water in butter. In Great Britain and Ireland pure butter must not contain more than 16 per cent. of moisture, while the so-called “milk-blended butter” is not allowed to exceed the limit of 24 per cent.

The following limits are in force in other countries: *Belgium*, 18 per cent. unless declared; *Germany*, 18 per cent. for unsalted butter and 16 per cent. for salted butter; *United States*, 16 per cent.; *Canada*, 16 per cent.; *Queensland*, 16 per cent.; *Victoria*, 15 per cent.

These regulations have been found necessary, owing to the readiness with which a large excess of water (over 25 per cent.) may be churned into a butter without making it appear abnormally moist or interfering with its sale.

The effect of “salting” butter is to reduce the amount of moisture, as is shown in the results of Vieth, quoted in the table given above.

Richmond considers that the best proportion for a butter that is meant to keep well is 13·5 per cent.

Salt.—There is no regulation as to the amount of salt that may be added to butter, and the proportion will depend upon the popular taste; sometimes as much as 10 per cent. may be found.

Curd.—This term represents not only the solid nitrogenous substances derived from the casein of the milk, but also the milk sugar, etc., and its amount is roughly estimated by subtracting from 100 the percentages of butter fat, moisture, and ash which have been separately determined. The proportion thus found varies from a fraction of 1 per cent. to about 1·75 per cent., the average being a little over 1 per cent.

More accurate estimations of the true casein are obtained

by determining the amount of nitrogen, and calculating the quantity of casein from the result.

Keeping Properties of Butter.—Rogers and Gray have studied the effect of the acidity of the cream upon the flavour of butter (U.S. Dept. Agricult., 1909, Bull. No. 119). They show that butter is liable to develop unpleasant flavours even when stored at temperatures as low as -10° F., and that the amount of alteration increases with the acidity of the cream from which the butter was prepared.

No micro-organisms to which the more rapid deterioration of butter from very acid cream could be attributed were detected, nor did the changes appear to be due to the action of enzymes.

When the butter had been made from sterilised cream acidified with various acids there was a gradual development of unpleasant flavours, and this result indicated that the acid normally produced in milk by the lactic acid bacteria had an influence in bringing about slow decomposition of unstable compounds in the butter.

Butter made from sweet sterilised cream was found to show much less tendency to change on storage than that made in the ordinary way, but the flavour would as a rule be regarded as too mild.

Flavours derived from the wood of the churn, or other external sources, would also be much more noticeable in the case of such butter than in that made from soured cream.

This lack of flavour has been shown by Storch to be due to absence of the products of certain bacteria which develop in the souring of the cream, and various species have been isolated, each imparting characteristic properties to the butter.

Thus Conn has demonstrated the practical advantages of inoculating the cream with cultures of specific bacteria, and has shown that in this way it is possible to give to the

butter the particular flavours which previously had only been naturally produced at certain periods of the year. At the same time butter thus artificially ripened was found to keep better and to retain its flavour longer than that prepared by the older method. This method of artificial inoculation with specific organisms has been successfully employed on a large scale in America.

Burr and Wolff (*Milchwirtschaftl. Zentralbl.*, 1910, vi. 241) have recently studied the effect of the parchment wrappings of butter upon the keeping qualities, and have found that under certain conditions parchment paper affords a suitable medium for the growth of moulds.

The main factors influencing this growth are a high percentage of moisture in the butter and the access of air. The presence of 1 to 1.5 per cent. of salt checks the growth, whereas unsalted butter is readily attacked.

A method of improving the keeping qualities of butter has been based upon the sterilising action of ultra-violet rays upon the water used for washing the butter in the dairy.

It has been pertinently pointed out by Dornic and Daire (*Comptes Rend.*, 1909, 149, 355) that it avails little to prepare butter from sterilised cream if the water used for washing it contains micro-organisms that tend to produce rancidity.

The apparatus employed by Dornic and Daire consists of a tank lined with glass, and provided with glass partitions over which the water passes, and receives the rays from two quartz electric lamps, which are inserted through holes in the cover of the tank.

About 3000 litres of water can thus be rendered practically sterile in a day, the number of bacteria being reduced by the treatment to an insignificant quantity.

The cream, or the butter itself, might be rendered sterile by this process, but an unpleasant flavour produced by the

action of the ozone formed by the lamps prevents the method being successfully employed in practice.

A French patent has, however, been taken out (No. 400,921 of 1909) for sterilising butter or other fats in this way. The substance is spread in a thin layer upon an endless band or revolving drum, the movement of which carries it past a series of lamps emitting ultra-violet rays.

Rancidity of Butter.—There appears to be little doubt that micro-organisms may play a part in the production of rancidity in butter, although the presence of light and air are probably the chief factors in the changes that take place.

Laxa, who studied the question with especial reference to butter (*Arch. Hyg.*, 1902, xli. 119), found that several mould fungi, and at least one bacillus (*B. fluorescens liquefaciens*), were capable of growing upon media containing butter fat and of breaking up the glycerides, with the liberation of free fatty acids, which were then in turn decomposed.

The acidity of the fat increases with the progress of the rancidity, but not necessarily proportionately, and a specimen of butter fat in which the oxidation product to which the rancid taste and odour are due may have a lower acid value than butter, which shows no trace of rancidity.

Many of the compounds produced in the development of rancidity are soluble, and may be separated from the fat by washing it with water. Advantage is taken of this fact in the preparation of "process" butter from stale or unsaleable genuine butter.

There is no definite test that can be applied to detect rancidity in butter, and reliance must therefore be mainly placed upon the taste.

Renovated Butter.—A product sold in large quantities under the name of renovated or "process" butter is prepared

by melting down the fat of old butter, separating it from the curd and water, chilling it upon ice, and re-churning it with fresh milk and whey. By this means the casein is restored to the butter, and a mixture is obtained which answers to the chemical tests for fresh butter, but lacks its fresh flavour.

Several methods are employed for distinguishing process butter from the genuine product, the most satisfactory of which are based upon the physical alteration of the butter fat in the processes of melting and congealing. Thus in the case of ordinary butter the separated fat does not show the crystalline structure of the fat from renovated butter when examined under the microscope, and the difference is still more pronounced when the fats are compared in polarised light.

Other tests upon which a judgment may be based are the greater solubility of the "process" fat in glacial acetic acid (Cochrane); and the appearance and behaviour of the separated curd, which is gelatinous when derived from fresh butter, and granular and flocculent when obtained from renovated butter.

Hess and Doolittle (*J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1900, xxii. 150) also observed a difference in the behaviour of the two products when heated, genuine butter foaming, while process butter splutters in the same way as margarine, from which, however, it may be distinguished by other tests.

The trade in process butter is much more extensive in the United States than in this country, and numerous patents have been taken out to obtain a product that shall imitate ordinary butter still more closely.

Among the most recent of these is the process claimed by Roos (U.S. Pat. 854,383, 1907). The fat separated from the old butter is melted and heated to a temperature of 108° to 110° F., and is then termed "butter oil."

About five parts of it are added to 3 parts of a previously churned mixture of acidified skimmed milk and fresh whole milk, and the whole stirred up until an emulsion is obtained. This is treated with cold water to cause crystallisation, and the resulting crystals are mixed with salt and exposed to the air for some time at the ordinary temperature, after which the mass is thoroughly kneaded to expel the salt and the excess of milk.

Preservatives in Butter.—Butter that at one time was heavily salted is now frequently preserved by the addition of a small amount of borax or other compound of boric acid.

The prevalence of the practice was shown by the evidence given by leading representatives of the butter industry before the Departmental Committee on Preservatives in Food (1901). One of these witnesses informed the Committee that his firm had ceased to use heat sterilisation of the cream, as it was found to impair the flavour of the butter.

It was further shown that the butter imported from Australia, Normandy, etc., contained 0.5 per cent. of boric acid; and that this amount was regarded by the trade as sufficient for the purpose.

In their report the Committee recommended that no preservative other than boric acid or borax, or mixtures of the two, should be permitted to be used in butter or margarine, and that the proportion should not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

An attempt was made in France to prohibit absolutely the use of preservatives in butter, but the needs of the trade were too strong, and, as was mentioned above, the butter imported into this country from France is almost invariably preserved.

The presence of boron compounds is proved by melting the butter, separating the aqueous portion, rendering it faintly acid with hydrochloric acid, and immersing a strip of

turmeric paper therein. On drying the paper at a gentle heat a purple-red coloration, changing to bluish black on the addition of ammonia solution, indicates the presence of boric acid.

Tests are sometimes applied for other preservatives, such as salicylic acid, sodium benzoate, sodium fluoride, and formalin, but these compounds are not of common occurrence in butter.

Some years ago butter intended for export to tropical countries was preserved by the addition of a fairly large proportion of glucose. This practice was most common in France.

Physical Characteristics.—Butter fat has a specific gravity ranging from about 0.907 to about 0.913 at 35° C., whereas the specific gravity of the animal fats used as adulterants is considerably higher.

It has been shown by Skalweit (*J. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, 1894, xiii. 54) that these differences are most pronounced at a temperature of 35° C., as is illustrated by the following table :—

| Temperature, ° C. | Lard. | Margarine. | Butter Fat. |
|----------------------|--------|------------|-------------|
| 35 | 0.9019 | 0.9017 | 0.9121 |
| 50 | 0.8923 | 0.8921 | 0.9017 |
| 60 | 0.8859 | 0.8857 | 0.8948 |
| 70 | 0.8795 | 0.8793 | 0.8879 |
| 80 | 0.8731 | 0.8729 | 0.8810 |
| 90 | 0.8668 | 0.8665 | 0.8741 |
| 100 | 0.8605 | 0.8601 | 0.8672 |

The specific gravity of cocoanut oil is also greater than that of animal fats.

Solubility.—Butter fat is considerably more soluble than animal body fats in various solvents, such as glacial acetic acid, alcohol, etc., and on this property have been based

several rapid "sorting" tests for distinguishing between pure and adulterated butter.

One of these tests, known as the *Valenta test*, gives the temperature at which a solution of a definite quantity of the fat in a definite quantity of hot glacial acetic acid becomes turbid on cooling the liquid.

The following figures obtained by Chattaway, Pearmain, and Moor, show the difference between butter and margarine :—

| | Maximum. | Minimum. | Mean. |
|-------------------|----------|----------|-------|
| Butter fat. . . . | 39.0 | 29.0 | 36.0* |
| Margarine | 97.0 | 94.0 | 95.5 |

The natural variation in this respect between different samples of genuine butter is thus too great to permit of the detection of small quantities of margarine in butter.

Refractometric Examination.—The difference in the refractive power of butter fat and margarine is a valuable means of obtaining a preliminary idea as to the purity of a sample of butter, and several instruments have been specially constructed for the purpose. The most widely used of these is termed a *butyro-refractometer*, and it is readily possible by its means to distinguish in a few minutes between pure and grossly adulterated butter. Here again, however, the variations in the readings of samples of genuine butter of different origin are sometimes greater than between a sample of pure butter and one adulterated with a small percentage of margarine. Thus Crismer found that two pure samples of butter fat gave readings of 45.8 and 46, while two adulterated samples gave readings of 45.2 and 45.6 at 40° C.

Chemical Characteristics.—Owing to the large proportion of fatty acids of low molecular equivalent present in

butter fat, the saponification value is naturally very high, ranging from about 219 to 240, though values both above and below these figures have been recorded for genuine butter.

Since cocoanut oil also has a high saponification value (254 to 260), mixtures of animal fat with that fat may readily be prepared which will give figures within the normal limits for butter fat.

The proportion of free fatty acids in freshly churned butter fat is very small (about 0.01 gm. per kilo. according to Duclaux), but it gradually increases as the butter is kept. A determination of the acid value may therefore afford some indication of the age of a sample of butter.

The iodine value of pure butter fat is usually between 25 and 40, but is liable to fluctuate considerably with the nature of the food given to the cows.

Of all the different so-called constants, the Hehner and Reichert values described below are the most important as tests of purity, and an official method of determining the latter value has been established in this country, so as to eliminate errors due to variations in the size of the apparatus, duration of distillation, etc.

Hehner and Reichert Values.—The chief substances used in the adulteration of butter are beef fat and pig's fat (in the form of margarine), vegetable oils (also mainly in margarine), and (especially of late) cocoanut oil.

The methods of distinguishing between butter fat and other animal fats are based upon the high proportion of soluble volatile fatty acids in the former, and their practical absence from the latter.

Originally the test was devised by Hehner, who measured the amounts of insoluble fatty acids yielded by butter fat, and showed that they were very much less than those given by other fats.

It is now more usual, however, to employ the more rapid process devised by Reichert (with modifications by other chemists), in which the fatty acids are distilled under definite conditions which must be rigidly followed, and the proportion of them thus obtained is estimated by neutralisation with a standard solution of alkali. The details of the method are described at length in Chapter VIII. The result is then expressed in the number of cubic centimetres of this standard alkali, and is termed the Reichert (or Reichert-Meissl) value of the fat.

The Reichert-Meissl value of pure butter fat has been found to vary under ordinary conditions from about 20 to 33, though figures far beyond either of these limits have been recorded in exceptional cases.

In calculating the amount of foreign fat in a butter from this value it is assumed as an arbitrary figure that an average butter fat has a Reichert-Meissl value of 28.78, and the percentage of added fat may thus be found approximately.

The difficulty, however, is that the values normally range so widely above and below this average, that it is quite possible to add 10 (or more) per cent. of foreign fat to a butter with a high Reichert-Meissl value, and still have a product giving a normal value.

On the other hand, cows frequently produce butter which gives a value far below the standard figure, and without special knowledge of the conditions to which this abnormality is due the butter may be condemned as adulterated with foreign fat.

This was shown in a striking manner a few years ago, when large quantities of butter imported into this country from Holland were condemned as adulterated on account of their low Reichert-Meissl values.

The causes of this abnormality were investigated by van

Rijn, who found that the mixed butter of a herd of cows might vary in its Reichert-Meissl value from 17.0 to 32.1.

The low figures were found to coincide with the end of the pasturage season, for after the cows had been stalled for a short time the butter became normal again. For example, the butter from a herd of seven cows had a Reichert-Meissl value of 24.4 on September 11, which had fallen to 19.0 on October 23. The animals were then taken from the fields, and their butter gave the following values: November 6, 21.5; November 20, 23.1; and December 11, 25.4.

This conclusion as to the effect of leaving the cows too late in the fields was borne out by the results of a Commission appointed to investigate the causes of abnormality of the butter produced in Belgium.

It was found that the butter giving such results was generally the product of small herds of cows; that its occurrence was most pronounced in the last four months of the year; and that with the return of spring the values became normal again.

It may be mentioned that in Belgium the sale of butter showing a lower Reichert-Meissl figure than 28 is prohibited by law, while in the United States the minimum value is fixed at 24.

Poor feeding has also an influence in lowering the Reichert-Meissl value, and to this cause must be attributed the low values frequently found in the case of Siberian butter.

Another factor influencing the degree of the Reichert-Meissl value is the time that has elapsed since calving. Thus it was shown by Kreit (*Analyst*, 1893, xviii. 134) that the values obtained at an early period of lactation were invariably higher, and that they then gradually fell. In some cases the butter from the milk of cows that had recently calved reached the high Reichert-Meissl value of 34.4.

This also affords the explanation of the occasionally low Reichert-Meissl values of Irish butter, which, as has been proved by Ball (*Analyst*, 1907, xxxii. 202), coincides with a period when the milk has been derived from cows at the very end of lactation. This period lasts for about six weeks, during which time the milk is richest in fat, while the fat shows the lowest Reichert-Meissl values. Thus the following results were obtained with butters churned on December 19, 1906:—

| | Limerick. | Bruree. | Mallow. | Clonmel. | Tipperary. |
|------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|------------|
| Reichert-Meissl values . . . | 22·7 | 21·5 | 23·3 | 23·5 | 22·1 |

The same abnormality does not occur in England, where the calving of the cows is distributed over the whole year, instead of, as in Ireland, taking place within six weeks of one another.

It is also possible that sufficient attention may not be given to the cows in Ireland, since the effect of feeding and good housing is to raise the Reichert-Meissl value of the butter, even in the case of cows at the end of their lactation period.

Influence of the Food of the Cows.—The results of numerous feeding experiments, in which quantities of different oils and fats were mixed with the daily fodder of the cows, have shown that the nature of the butter fat may be appreciably affected in this way. Thus Werenskiold (*Chem. Zentralbl.*, 1900, ii. 215) proved that cotton-seed oil could be detected in the fat from the milk of cows which had taken a small amount of cotton-seed oil cake with their food, and this result was in agreement with the results of experiments carried out for the Board of Agriculture in this country (*Analyst*, 1898, xxiii. 255).

As a rule, however, the colour reaction indicating the presence of cotton-seed oil is very slight, and does not correspond to a proportion of more than 1 per cent.

In the corresponding experiments of the Agricultural Board with sesame oil cake the butter from the cows did not give the characteristic colour reaction for that oil, even after they had been fed upon it for several weeks.

There is also evidence to show that the characteristic fatty acid of arachis oil does not pass into the milk of cows fed upon arachis-seed cake; but it has been shown by Paal and Amberger (*Zeit. Unters. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1909, xvii. 1) that feeding the animals upon copra may have some influence upon the composition of their milk fat, and increase the proportion of insoluble volatile fatty acids.

Opinion is divided as to the advisability of having a fixed standard for a chemical property such as the Reichert value. Although such a limit as is fixed in Belgium excludes all doubt in condemning samples that fall below it, yet, as was found in the case of lard (p. 64), a fixed standard leads to an increase in the amount of petty adulteration, since it is not difficult for a skilful mixture to be made that will answer the requirements of a moderate standard.

In any case there is even now a systematic attempt to conform with what the adulterator presumes will be the standard by which the analyst will judge his product, and the present writer has frequently examined samples with a Reichert-Meissl value of 23-24 which in all probability contained a small quantity of foreign fat, but yet might conceivably have been genuine butter containing less than the average quantity of volatile fatty acids.

Nor does it follow that such butter is necessarily inferior as a food, for there is no proof that a slight deficiency in the amount of the glycerides of volatile fatty acids affects the nutritive value of the whole fat.

Cocoanut Oil in Butter.—The addition of cocoanut oil to butter, which has become increasingly prevalent of late years, has the effect of lowering the Reichert-Meissl value to a much smaller extent than the addition of animal fat.

This is due to the fact that cocoanut oil has itself a Reichert-Meissl value of 7–8, indicating the presence of a considerable amount of soluble volatile fatty acids, and it is therefore possible to prepare a mixture of animal fat, cocoanut oil, and fluid vegetable oil, which can be added to butter in a fairly large proportion without reducing the Reichert-Meissl value of the latter below 24 or 25.

The problem of detecting cocoanut oil in butter has therefore received much attention of late, and numerous methods have been devised for estimating the amount of such addition.

Speaking generally, these are based upon the fact that cocoanut oil contains a high percentage of lauric acid (up to 60 per cent.), whereas that acid is only present in very small proportion in butter fat.

Now, since lauric acid will volatilise in a current of steam, but, unlike the lower fatty acids (butyric, caproic, caprylic, and capric acids), is not soluble in water, it is possible to obtain a measure of its proportion by continuing the distillation as in the Reichert-Meissl process until the whole of the volatile fatty acids (soluble and insoluble) have passed over. The distillate, when filtered, is separated into a soluble and insoluble portion, and the latter may be dissolved in alcohol and its acidity determined by titration with standard alkali solution.

A method whereby the process of distillation is greatly accelerated is described in Chapter VIII.

Other methods of detecting cocoanut oil have been based upon the quantitative separation of the lauric acid in the form of various metallic salts, such as barium, cadmium, etc.,

so as to obtain "barium values," "cadmium values," etc., which will increase with the proportion of cocoanut oil in the butter.

These methods, however, are more complicated and no more effective than the method of extended distillation, although they are of value as affording confirmatory evidence of the adulteration (see p. 116).

Artificial Colouring Matters.—The nature of the food given to the cows, their breed, and the season of the year, all have an influence upon the colour of the butter; that produced in summer, for instance, being more yellow than that produced later in the year.

When exposed to the action of air and light the natural colour of butter gradually fades, and ultimately the fat becomes colourless.

The popular demand for a butter of pronounced yellow colour—a demand inspired by the belief that intensity of colour indicates purity—has led to the artificial colouring of pale butter.

The colouring matters employed for this purpose include that of the carrot, annatto, turmeric, saffron, marigold, and various aniline dye-stuffs.

Special azo dye-stuffs, soluble in oil, are frequently used, especially in the United States. They may be detected by mixing a little fuller's earth with the butter-fat which has been separated from the curd, the earth assuming a pink or light red coloration in the presence of such dyes.

Since in the United States the sale of margarine containing artificial colouring matters is prohibited, the desired yellow colour is now frequently obtained by the use of palm oil, mustard-seed oil, and similar fats of intense colour. Special tests have therefore been devised for the detection of these fats in butter.

CHAPTER V

LARD

Rendering of Lard.—Lard may be defined as the fat separated for use as food from the adipose tissue of the pig.

In the process of rendering lard the tissue is first finely divided or minced in a machine, or is crushed between rollers, and is then heated either by dry heat or by means of steam to expel the fat from the ruptured fat-cells.

A product of excellent quality is obtained by subjecting the mass to dry heat at a temperature just sufficient to melt the fat; and a process of this kind is frequently used in the preparation of the fat for margarine.

At higher temperatures some decomposition of nitrogenous compounds in the adipose tissue takes place, and special means must be provided for carrying off the obnoxious vapours thus produced.

The use of steam in a steam-jacketed pan or digester enables the temperature to be regulated with greater nicety, and prevents the fat being overheated and acquiring a burnt flavour.

A more rapid process of rendering lard is to heat the finely divided material with water in a suitable vessel and subsequently to skim off the fat that rises to the surface. At first the temperature is kept as low as possible in order to separate the portions of the fat of lowest melting-point. Then the temperature is raised, with the result that a fat

of greater consistency rises to the surface; and finally the water is brought to the boiling-point to separate, as far as is possible by this means, the residual fat. In this way a fractionation of the lard takes place.

A process more frequently employed than the preceding one is that in which the adipose tissue is rendered, in a closed vessel or digester, capable of resisting the action of steam introduced under pressure.

Numerous patents for apparatus embodying this principle have been taken out, especially in the United States, various modifications of the mode of heating, separation of the fat, and filtration being claimed.

In some of the largest works in Chicago and other centres of the American lard industry a great number of such digesters is employed, some of them having a capacity of upwards of 20,000 gallons. Each of these vessels is reserved for its particular kind of fat, so as to facilitate the speed of working.

In a typical digester the finely minced fatty matter, which has been separated from the recently killed animal, is introduced from above through a man-hole, which is then screwed down hermetically. Within the digester is a perforated false bottom upon which the material rests, and beneath this is a perforated steam coil, connected by means of a pipe with an outside boiler, from which steam is admitted until a pressure of about four atmospheres is shown upon the gauge. Condensed water is drawn off through a cock near the bottom of the vessel, while a similar cock is provided near the top for testing whether the fat is being liberated. After a digestion of about twelve hours the steam supply is shut off, and the pressure in the digester reduced by opening the safety valve. Then, after standing for some time for separation to take place, the aqueous layer is drawn off through taps arranged at different levels near the bottom. The

rendered fat, which has separated on the surface as a melted layer, is next withdrawn, and finally the residual mass is expelled through an outlet in the bottom, which can be controlled from above by a rod passing through the body of the apparatus.

Commercial Grades. — In the United States (which probably produces more lard than the rest of the world put together) various grades of lard are recognised, depending mainly upon the part of the animal whence they were derived. Thus, according to Wiley (U.S. Dept. Agriculture, Bull. 13), the following descriptions of lard are known in the trade:—

(1) *Neutral lard*, which is the product of the absolutely fresh leaf of the hog, rendered at a temperature between 105° and 120° F. It is chiefly used in the manufacture of margarine.

(2) *Leaf lard*, prepared from the residue left after removal of neutral lard at a lower temperature.

(3) *Choice steam lard*, or *Choice lard*, obtained from the residual tissue from neutral lard and from adipose tissue from the back of the animal.

(4) *Prime steam lard*, which may be the product of any part of the animal, and especially of the fatty tissue from the head, heart, and intestines.

(5) *Guts*, a low grade of lard rendered from scraps from any part of the animal, with the exception of the heart and lungs.

In addition to these, still lower grades of pigs' fat, which are used for soap and other technical purposes, are separated from hogs that have died on their way to the slaughterhouses, or from refuse material. These include *white*, *brown*, and *yellow grease*, and *pigs' foot grease*.

The product known in Germany as *pure lard* is obtained by a process of steam-rendering, followed by mechanical agitation of the separated fat in a closed vessel until it

begins to solidify. An addition of a small proportion of a more solid lard is then made, or, in the best grades, a small proportion of lard stearin is added. According to Voigtländer (*Zeit. angew. Chem.*, 1898, 857), this treatment, which is known as the Hungarian process, prevents the lard becoming fluid on keeping.

American lard, even when free from any addition of vegetable oil, is often of a more fluid character than European lard, this being due partly to differences inherent in the hogs and partly to the influence of the food given to the animals.

Composition.—Lard, like most natural products, shows wide variations in its chemical and physical characteristics, and this increases the difficulty of basing definite conclusions as to purity on the results of analyses. Even in the case of the same animal wide variations are observed in the composition of fat taken from different parts of the body, as is shown below.

Chemically considered, lard may be said to consist of glycerides of stearic, palmitic, lauric, and myristic acids, and of the liquid fatty acids, oleic and linolic acids; and the different physical properties of different samples of lard are due, in the main, to variations in the proportions of these different constituents. For instance, the firm fat from the leaf or kidneys of the animal contains fatty acids with a high percentage (about 15 per cent.) of stearic acid, and a low percentage (about 58 per cent.) of oleic acid; whereas the fat from the neck and back, which is very soft, contains fatty acids with about 9 per cent. of stearic acid, and about 75 per cent. of oleic acid.

Lard Crystals.—A curious property of lard, upon which reliance has often been placed as a test of purity, is that when it is dissolved in ether and the solution is gradually allowed to evaporate, crystals of characteristic form are often produced.

The fat crystals from an ordinary soft lard have flat edges

and chisel-shaped ends, whereas the similar crystals from beef fat are in the form of bunches of needle-shaped crystals. A small proportion of beef fat added to a soft lard influences the crystallisation sufficiently to produce bunches of needle-shaped crystals, though chisel-ended crystals may also be detected.

Unfortunately for the purpose of this test, flare or leaf lard may also produce crystals which very closely resemble those derived from beef fat, and this resemblance is rendered closer by re-crystallisation, so much so that in some cases the two kinds of crystals are practically indistinguishable.

Hehner and the writer (Mitchell) found that the needle-shaped crystals contained a higher proportion of stearic acid than the chisel-ended crystals, and attributed the characteristic differences to this fact. It has been shown, however, by Kreis and Hafner that the difference is due to the characteristic flat crystals of lard consisting of a mixed glyceride heptadecyl-distearin, whereas the crystals from beef and mutton fat consist of another mixed glyceride, palmito-distearin.

According to Dunlop, it is possible, by continued recrystallisation of beef-fat crystals, to obtain eventually a deposit containing crystals which are practically indistinguishable from those given by an ordinary lard.

From all this it will be seen that there is considerable risk of making a mistake, if judgment of the purity of lard is based solely upon the form of the crystals, as has sometimes been done. The fact that the crystals are chisel shaped may be regarded as presumptive evidence of the purity of a lard, but the occurrence of bunches of needle-shaped crystals does not necessarily indicate an addition of beef fat.

Influence of Food.—A point of considerable importance to the manufacturer of lard is that the food given to the animal may have a pronounced influence upon the composition and chemical reactions of the lard.

The fat of the wild boar differs from that of the domestic hog in being of a much more fluid nature. There is also some difference between the fat of wild and domestic hogs, the former containing a greater amount of unsaturated glycerides.

The more fluid character of American lards as compared with European products is to be attributed, in part at all events, to the animals being fed upon cotton-seed cake.

It has been shown by Dunlop, however (*J. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, 1906, xxv. 459), that hogs fed upon cotton-seed cake give lard yielding pronounced colour reactions for cotton-seed oil, but not, judging by the iodine value, containing an abnormal amount of fluid fatty acids.

Animals fed upon cocoanut oil cake (copra) also show the influence of the food in their lard, which, without special knowledge of this fact, would certainly be condemned as having been adulterated with that vegetable fat.

This is shown in the following analytical values of lards from Philippine hogs to which a daily supply of cocoanut oil cake had been given (Gibbs and Agcaoli, *Philippine J. Science*, 1910, v. 33):—

| Lard. | Refractometer reading at 40° C. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Iodine Value of Fatty Acids. | Melting-point of Fatty Acids. °C. |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| From maize-fed hogs :— | | | | | |
| Maximum | 46·0 | 199·0 | 52·7 | 53·8 | 43·8 |
| Minimum | 42·5 | 196·0 | 46·7 | 50·0 | 41·6 |
| Mean | 44·7 | 196·9 | 49·4 | 51·7 | 42·7 |
| From copra-fed hogs :— | | | | | |
| Maximum | 47·0 | 213·7 | 42·5 | 46·2 | 42·3 |
| Minimum | 44·0 | 204·6 | 32·5 | 36·2 | 39·4 |
| Mean | 45·3 | 208·9 | 37·7 | 41·3 | 40·4 |

Acidity of Lard.—In order to obtain a practically neutral product, the fat intended for lard should be rendered as soon as possible after the animal has been killed. After

standing for some time, the fat in the adipose tissue gradually undergoes decomposition, with the liberation of free fatty acids, and the acidity steadily rises. In refined lard the process of hydrolysis is greatly checked through the removal of nitrogenous substances, but the development of acidity will continue when the fat is exposed to the influence of light and air.

As a rule, a freshly prepared lard does not contain more than 0.5 per cent. of free fatty acids (as oleic acid), and frequently the proportion is very much lower. Thus the acidity of fats from the leaf and kidneys of six Philippine hogs examined by Gibbs and Agcaoili (*loc. cit.*) ranged from 0.28 to 0.38 per cent. On the other hand, the intestinal fat contained considerably more free fatty acids (0.86 per cent.). Samples of American lards examined by Wiley (*loc. cit.*) had an acidity ranging from 0.35 to 1.0 per cent. An acidity in excess of 1 per cent. probably indicates either that the lard was not prepared from fresh material or that it has been exposed to the air for some time.

Water.—Lard should not contain more than a small proportion (0.75 per cent. at most) of water, and as a rule most commercial samples contain considerably less than 0.5 per cent.

Polenske (*Arb. a. d. Kaiser. Gesundheitsamte*, 1907, xxv. 505) found that there was a relationship between the temperature at which the melted fat became turbid on cooling and the proportion of water present, and on this fact based a rapid method of estimating the moisture. Thus the following figures were obtained by Fischer and Schellens (*Z. Unters. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1908, xvi. 161):—

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Water, per cent. | 0.45 | 0.40 | 0.35 | 0.30 | 0.25 | 0.20 | 0.15 |
| Turbidity Temperature °C. | 95.2 | 90.8 | 85.0 | 75.8 | 64.6 | 53.2 | 41.2 |

In their opinion, based upon the examination of a large number of German lards, the proportion of water should be less than 0·3 per cent., corresponding to a turbidity temperature not exceeding 75° C.

Gross adulteration of lard with water is no longer a common practice.

The Iodine Value.—Important information as to the purity of lard is sometimes afforded by a determination of the percentage of iodine with which it will combine.

As a rule, European lards have iodine values not exceeding 61, and an iodine value considerably in excess of that figure, say 66, suggests the addition of cotton-seed oil or of other vegetable oils with high iodine values.

From what has been stated above, however, it will be seen that an abnormal iodine value is not in itself sufficient proof of adulteration, since American lards of genuine character may show that characteristic.

The differences in this respect between American and German lards are attributed by Voigtländer (*loc. cit.*) to the fact that American lards contain a large proportion of lard oil of a more unsaturated character. Thus, while German lard contains only about 50 per cent. of lard oil with an iodine value of 70-75, American lard may contain about 60 per cent. of lard oil with an iodine value of 88.

Some of the semi-fluid Russian lards sold in Germany contain as much as 90 per cent. of lard oil.

Of 100 samples of American lard imported into Germany, 88·5 per cent. had an iodine value between 61 and 66, and 41 per cent. a value exceeding 64.

The fixing of a standard for the iodine value of lard is unlikely to result in the sale of a purer product, judging by the experience of places where such a standard has been fixed. Thus at one time 62 was fixed as the limit

for the iodine value in Bavaria, and the result was a widespread addition of beef stearin to make the lards answer to this requirement.

Lard Oil.—The fluid portion expressed from lard in the separation of lard stearin is known as *lard oil*.

It has a soft, pleasant taste, and, being almost free from odour, forms a good edible oil.

It consists in the main of olein, with a small proportion of glycerides of solid fatty acids, chiefly palmitic acid. A typical sample will have values similar to the following:—

| Sp. gr. at 15.5° C. | Saponi- fication Value. | Hegner Value. | Iodine Value. | Solidifica- tion point. | Melting- point of Fatty Acids. |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0.914 | 194 | 97 | 76 | -4° C. to +10° C. | 35° C. |

It is thus evident that a large amount of lard oil can be added to olive oil without making the values of the mixture abnormal.

It also gives a similar product in the elaidin test, and the phytosterol test (p. 101) is probably the best means of detecting it.

In turn it is liable to be adulterated with cheaper vegetable oils, such as arachis, cotton-seed, and sesame oils, the presence of each of which would be shown by their special tests. The oleo-refractometer is also a means of determining the purity, since the ordinary reading of lard oil, which ranges from about -1° to $+5^{\circ}$, would be increased by most of the oils employed as adulterants (with the exception of other animal oils and arachis oil).

CHAPTER VI

MARGARINE AND OTHER BUTTER SUBSTITUTES

Margarine, Oleomargarine, or Artificial Butter—Invention and Development—Modern Processes and Formulæ—Vegetable Butter.

It has already been pointed out in Chapter I. how essential in all except very hot countries is a fair proportion of fat in the human diet, and, prior to the introduction of artificial butter, this could only be largely made up among the poorer classes of the community by the use of "dripping," the price of genuine butter being prohibitive. Realising the importance of the subject, the French Government in 1869 offered a prize for the discovery of an artificial substitute for butter, which should not only be cheaper, but also remain free from rancidity for a longer period than butter. This led M. Mège-Mouries, a French chemist, to investigate the whole question of the formation of fat in milk, and he was successful in securing the prize. Physiological experiments soon led him to the conclusion that in the series of transformations by which the butter fat is produced in the animal economy, the carbohydrate matter consumed by the animal is first converted into fat, and this in turn, after being deprived of much of the stearin it contains, by respiratory combustion, is changed by the digestive action of pepsin into butter fat, and a method was devised for effecting this latter process artificially.

The original plan adopted by M. Mège-Mouries was to

take 1000 kilos of fresh beef fat, preferably from the kidney or intestines, and after thoroughly comminuting it and freeing it from tissue, to warm it at 45° C. with 300 kilos of water, 1 kilo of carbonate of soda, and two sheep's or pigs' stomachs for two hours, when, under the action of the pepsin, the fat separated completely from any remaining tissue, and came to the surface as a homogeneous fluid. This was then decanted into a second vessel warmed to 45° C., and washed with a 2 per cent. solution of common salt, which prevented any fermentation. After allowing it to stand, a limpid yellow fat separated, having a butter-like odour, and on cooling to 20–25° C., this crystallised to a semi-solid mass, with a granular structure which, when the fat was cut in thicknesses of half an inch, wrapped in linen cloths, and subjected to a moderate hydraulic pressure between hot plates, at a temperature of 25° C., allowed 50 to 60 per cent. of a soft fat, comparatively free from stearin, to be expressed.

This fluid fat, or "oleomargarine," as it was called, solidified on cooling, and constitutes what was originally sold in Paris under the name of "Margarine."

This soft fat was next converted by Mège-Mouries into a product more closely resembling natural butter by churning it for two hours with 10 per cent. of cow's milk, and water in which was macerated 0.4 per cent. of cow's udder, complete emulsification being effected by the action of the pepsin and the churning. After washing with cold water, salting, colouring with annatto, and finishing off as with ordinary butter, a very good imitation of the natural article was obtained.

According to Boudet, this artificial butter has a melting-point of 17 to 20° C., contains about 12.5 per cent. of water, and, in the dry state, 1.20 per cent. of insoluble casein, and is less liable to become rancid than natural tallow.

Factories were soon erected at Poissy and at Liesing, near Vienna, to work the process, which was patented by Hippolyte Mège, in England, in 1873. The English patent claimed a process for preparing artificial butter by mixing the oleomargarine with water containing sodium bicarbonate, casein, and mammary tissue. The sale of artificial butter was authorised by the Council of Hygiene of Paris in 1872, the use of the name "butter" to describe it being prohibited.

The name "margarine" was first applied by Chevreul to what was at that time considered to be a definite single compound of margaric acid with glycerin, and found in human fat and olive oil. Subsequent research by Heinz has shown, however, that so-called margaric acid is in reality a mixture of stearic and palmitic acids, and the term "margarine" does not therefore represent any definite chemical body. The name "oleomargarine" was introduced to signify what was believed to be a mixture of olein and margarine from which the stearin had been separated. Part of the "margarine" is now known to consist of stearin and palmitin, so that the oleomargarine still contains these two glycerides, though to a much smaller extent than in the original beef or mutton fat. The softer fat, from which the stearin has been removed, is known in America as "oleo oil," the artificial butter made therefrom being termed "oleomargarine." In this country it was decreed by the Margarine Act of 1887 that all artificial butter should be sold under the name of "margarine," and this has long since become a well-established, popular name, such terms as "butterine," and "Dutch butter," which had gradually come into use, being declared illegal by this Act.

The successful working of the Mège-Mouries process quickly led a number of other investigators to take up the subject of the production of artificial butter, and the next few years following were prolific in patents for the purpose.

Among many others, Lake, in 1871, patented the admixture of cotton-seed oil; E. G. Brewer, in 1874, the churning of treated tallow with 3 to 4 per cent. of sour milk and 2 per cent. of oil; and Pitt, in 1877, the addition of arachis oil; Mège the same year obtaining a further patent for the use of an artificial gastric juice, consisting of hydrochloric acid and acid phosphate of lime, to help in the artificial digestion of the fat.

In spite of these, the method of margarine manufacture does not appear to have undergone much change, and is to-day in most respects closely similar to that originally proposed by Mège, with the exception that the artificial digestion of the fat is now dispensed with, and a certain proportion of vegetable oils is generally added.

In this country the oleomargarine, or basis of artificial butter, consists usually of the softer portion of tallow or "premier jus," but in America a very large part of this, which after further treatment is there known as "oleo oil," is replaced by "neutral lard" obtained from the perfectly fresh leaf, or kidney and bowel, fat of the pig. The preparation of the "neutral lard" is almost identical with that adopted for tallow, and as the latter is invariably employed in this country, the modern preparation of margarine with this as a basis will now be described.

Modern Process.—The carefully selected caul fat of freshly slain oxen is first washed in a vat with warm water to remove blood and tissue, then hardened by chilling with ice water, and thoroughly comminuted by passage through rollers or cutting machines. It is next transferred to tin-lined and steam-jacketed vessels, in which it is raised to a temperature of about 40 to 45° C., when the softer portions of the tallow melt and rise to the surface, the separation being facilitated by sprinkling salt over the surface.

This clear oil, which is known as "premier jus," is then

siphoned off into a second series of steam-jacketed vessels, in which it is raised to about 45° C., after which more salt is added, and a further settling takes place. The clear, supernatant oil is next transferred to shallow wooden vats, in which it is allowed to stand for three to five days at a temperature not exceeding 20° C., in order to crystallise out the stearin, after which it is thoroughly mixed, wrapped in canvas cloths, and subjected to pressure, whereby the soft "oleo oil," or oleomargarine, is separated from the harder stearin or oleo-stearin, which is used in the manufacture of lard substitutes, or sometimes in margarine in place of part of the oleomargarine, when a large quantity of vegetable oils has been employed.

The oleo oil is then removed to churns, in which it is mixed with "neutral lard," cotton-seed oil, olive oil, sesame oil, maize oil, or other vegetable oil, and milk (fresh or sour) or cream, or sometimes water, a certain proportion of butter being frequently added to impart a better flavour to the margarine.

The churning is frequently carried out in special vessels fitted with internal agitators, and a novel form of these has been patented by Schroeder (Eng. Pat. 25,404, 1905), in which the blades rotating at a high speed gradually convert the ingredients into a cohesive and homogeneous emulsion, which is forced out at the bottom of the vessel.

After churning until completely emulsified, the mixed fat is drawn off into tubs containing pounded ice, which cool it rapidly and so prevent crystallisation. It is then coloured with annatto or other colouring matter, and after salting if desired, is finished off in the same way as ordinary butter.

The number of materials available renders a very large variety of combinations possible, and, naturally, successful formulæ used by private firms are kept secret. The following

formulae were published, however, by the United States Census Report for 1900:—

CHEAP GRADE.

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| Oleo oil | 495 | parts |
| Neutral lard | 265 | „ |
| Cotton-seed oil | 315 | „ |
| Milk | 255 | „ |
| Salt | 120 | „ |
| Colouring matter | 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ | „ |

which is sufficient to produce 1265 to 1300 parts.

MEDIUM HIGH GRADE.

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| Oleo oil | 315 | parts |
| Neutral lard | 500 | „ |
| Cotton-seed oil | 280 | „ |
| Milk | 280 | „ |
| Salt | 120 | „ |
| Colouring matter | 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ | „ |

producing 1050 to 1080 parts.

HIGH GRADE.

| | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Oleo oil | 100 | parts |
| Neutral lard | 130 | „ |
| Butter | 95 | „ |
| Salt | 32 | „ |
| Colouring matter | $\frac{1}{2}$ | „ |

producing about 325 parts.

Such a formula as this would not be permissible in this country, where the maximum addition of butter to margarine is fixed by law at 10 per cent., and the neutral lard is more usually replaced over here by oleomargarine or “oleo oil,” a suitable formula being as follows:—

| | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Oleomargarine | 230 | parts |
| Cotton-seed oil | 40 | „ |
| Olive oil | 20 | „ |
| Butter | 30 | „ |
| Salt | 32 | „ |
| Colouring matter | $\frac{1}{2}$ | „ |

The proportion of cotton-seed oil should not, speaking generally, exceed more than about 25 per cent., or its characteristic flavour becomes apparent. Besides cotton-seed and olive oils, arachis, palm nut, and cocoanut oils now enter frequently into the composition of margarine, and in Germany the use of sesame oil to the extent of 10 per cent. has been compulsory since 1897. Palm oil, which imparts a yellow tint to the margarine, is also occasionally incorporated. This being a firm fat enables the proportion of animal fat to be reduced.

The colouring matter usually employed is annatto, but turmeric and saffron are also occasionally used. The use of mineral colours is most objectionable, and coal tar colouring matters are to be discouraged, though azo dyes are occasionally met with.

Glycerin is sometimes added to margarine to impart a glossy appearance, and sugar or glucose to sweeten it or improve its texture, though this is said to injure its keeping qualities.

Many methods have been devised for causing margarine to froth and become brown when heated, as does genuine butter. The addition of a fair proportion of butter will, of course, secure this, but in the absence of butter it may be accomplished by adding a sufficient quantity of milk. The introduction of casein, lecithin, or cholesterol has been suggested for the purpose, and Fendler has patented the use of 0.5 per cent. of egg yolk, subsequent patentees claiming the preliminary emulsification of the egg yolk with salt solution, lactic acid, etc. Mitscherlich has recently patented the addition of meat extract or yeast.

Though not really necessary in a properly made margarine, various artificial flavourings are occasionally added, ostensibly to render the flavour more similar to that of genuine butter, but more probably, in many cases, to

enable a proportion of the margarine to be used in the adulteration of butter without detection by the usual chemical methods. Such flavouring materials include butyric acid or other volatile fatty acid, and certain butyrates, these being dissolved in glycerin or oil, and added in this way to the margarine. Coumarine is also said to be used, and H. A. Snelling recently patented the addition of banana fruit or banana essence.

Vegetable Butter.—During the last few years a number of products have appeared on the market under the names of "Vegetable Butter" or "Nut Butter." These consist chiefly of carefully refined and deodorised cocoanut oil and palm-kernel oil, materials which have lately been supplemented by the addition of margosa oil, shea butter, and mowrah-seed oil. Any suitable mixture of these may be churned with milk, coloured, and salted, and finished off like genuine butter.

Palm Oil.—Palm-kernel oil has long been utilised as an edible fat, but hitherto all attempts to make use of any considerable quantity of the fat from the pulp of the fruit (palm oil) have proved unsuccessful.

This is not on account of the deep orange colour of the fat, which could be readily removed by oxidation, but owing to the high proportion of free fatty acids.

The cause of this drawback has been shown by Fickendey (*Der Tropenpflanzer*, 1910, xiv. 566) to be due to the presence of an enzyme in the fresh fruit. For instance, the fat extracted from perfectly fresh fruit had an acid value of 94.5–116, which became still higher if the fruit was allowed to stand for twenty-four hours before the extraction of the fat.

By heating the fruit this enzyme is destroyed, and the fat will then show a low acid value. Thus in four instances in which this was done the acid value did not exceed 5.3.

Fickendey concludes from these experiments that it would be quite possible to put a palm oil of good quality upon the market, provided that the following conditions were observed:—(1) Expression of fresh, completely ripe fruit; (2) destruction of the enzyme by boiling; (3) rapid treatment of the fruit. The last condition is essential, owing to the readiness with which micro-organisms will decompose the fat in the heated fruit.

CHAPTER VII

SALAD OILS

Salad Oils—Oils used for Culinary and Confectionery Purposes—
Chocolate Fats.

Olive Oil.—No oil is so extensively used in the preparation of salad dressings as olive oil, and the more closely its characteristics can be imitated by other salad oils the greater is the demand for the latter.

There are several species of the olive tree, some of which are successfully cultivated in hot climates, but the oil used in Europe is mainly derived from different varieties of *Olea europæa*. The fruit produced by these varies considerably in size and in colour, but the oils that they yield show a close similarity in chemical and physical characteristics, though they differ from one another in flavour and in colour.

Apart from the influence of soil and climate and of the variety of the olive tree, the flavour of the oil also depends upon the stage of growth at which the fruit is gathered and upon the method of separating the oil from the pulp.

Fruit that is picked before it is quite ripe yields an oil with a somewhat bitter flavour, and therefore in preparing the finest grade of oil the olives are specially selected and pressed by hand between cloths. The resulting oil is washed with water to remove impurities, then decanted from the aqueous layer, and sold under the name of *virgin oil*.

The bulk of fine commercial olive oil, however, is

separated by expression, the ripe olives being superficially crushed between mill-stones, and then expressed at a low pressure. The residue left in the press is broken up, mixed with hot water, and the liquid, consisting of the mixed oil and water, expelled by stronger pressure, and allowed to stand for the oil to separate. The flavour and colour of this oil is inferior to that of the cold-drawn product.

Subsequent grinding of this second residue, followed by another expression with hot water, yields an additional quantity of oil, while the amount still present is often extracted by means of carbon bisulphide or other volatile solvent. The oils finally obtained are generally utilised as lubricants or in the manufacture of soap.

In most districts care is taken not to crush the olive stones until after the finest oil has been expressed, although according to Klein (*Zeit. angew. Chem.*, 1898, 847) there is no disadvantage in expressing the mixed kernel and fruit oil, provided the fruit is freshly picked. The general opinion of the trade, however, is that the flavour of the pulp oil is superior to that derived from the mixed pulp and kernels.

Oils that have been extracted by means of carbon bisulphide are known as "sulphocarbon" oils, while those which have been separated by means of petroleum spirit are termed "pyrene" oils.

The oils derived from olives that have been left for some time before expression are of an inferior kind, and are termed *huiles d'enfer*, *huiles tournantes*, etc. They contain a large amount of free fatty acids, and have a sharp, unpleasant flavour which renders them unsuitable for food.

The finest qualities of oil are derived from the districts round Lucca and Leghorn, and from Provence. Large

quantities of excellent oil are also exported from Spain, Portugal, Algiers, and Tunis, while California has now become an important oil-producing country.

The flavour is the chief criterion of the quality of olive oil, and a trained palate is able to detect slight differences which could not be recognised by any chemical tests.

The so-called *virgin oil* is pale yellowish-green in colour, and has but little odour, whereas the lower grades of oil obtained from the *marc* left in the press, as described above, vary in colour from greenish-yellow to light brown, and have a perceptible odour and a somewhat bitter flavour.

Even the purest olive oil will yield a deposit of "stearin" when exposed to a low temperature, but the amount varies with the kind of olive which yielded the oil. Thus it is particularly abundant in the case of Tunisian and Algerian oils, and it is therefore usual to remove a portion of this solid fat before putting the oil upon the market, under the name of "demargarinated" oil. The amount of "stearin" thus removed depends upon the temperature to which the oil is chilled before being pressed in a filter-press. Oils thus treated are sometimes described as "winter oils" (see Chapter III.).

Olive oil consists chiefly of olein, with smaller quantities of the glycerides of linolic acid and of various solid fatty acids (mainly palmitic acid) which form the insoluble deposit—the so-called "stearin."

It belongs to the class of non-drying oils, and hence does not form a skin on its surface when exposed to the air, and when spread in a thin film upon glass takes many days to dry up. In this respect it differs from the semi-drying oils—cotton-seed, sesame, and maize oils—which are frequently sold as salad oils, sometimes under descriptions that suggest that they are olive oil.

The chief analytical characteristics of a typical olive oil are as follows :—

| Sp. gr. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Hehner Value. | Melting-point of Fatty Acids. |
|---------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| 0.918 | 191 | 82 | 95 | 24° C. |

Olive oil is very frequently adulterated, the principal substances used for the purpose being cotton-seed, sesame, maize, and lard oils. The vegetable oils may be detected by their general analytical values, and the two first by the characteristic colour reaction (see Chapter VIII. pp. 105 and 107), whilst lard oil may be detected by the cholesterol test (p. 101).

Arachis Oil.—The chief centre of the arachis oil industry is the South of France, and at Marseilles in particular enormous quantities of the nuts are expressed.

The oil obtained by the first expression in the cold is a pale yellow fluid which is extensively used as a salad oil. A large proportion of the oil obtained on subsequent expression is sold as a lower grade of salad oil, while the remainder, and also the oil obtained by hot pressure, is manufactured into soap. The total yield of oil is from 45 to 50 per cent.

As a rule, the salad oils (which are sometimes sold as “nut salad oil”) have a distinct odour and flavour of the nut, but in the very finest grades, which also have but little colour, this flavour is hardly noticeable in the case of the freshly prepared product. Arachis oil becomes turbid at a much higher temperature and throws down a more abundant deposit of “stearin” than olive oil, and this has greatly interfered with its popularity as a salad oil in this country.

The solidification point is usually about $+2$ to $+3^{\circ}$ C. Chemically it consists of the glycerides of hypogæic, oleic, linolic, palmitic, stearic, arachidic, and lignoceric acids. The most characteristic constituents are the two last fatty acids (amounting to about 5 per cent.). They are only slightly soluble in cold alcohol, and on this property are based several methods of separating them and of calculating from the result the proportion of arachis oil in, for example, an adulterated olive oil.

The physical and chemical constants of arachis oil vary considerably, as is shown in the following figures recorded by Sadtler and by Crossley and Le Sueur for oils of different origin :—

| Oil. | Sp. gr. at 15° C. | Saponi- fication Value. | Iodine Value. | Reichert- Meissl Value. | Free Acid (as Oleic Acid) per cent. | Melting point of Fatty Acids, $^{\circ}$ C. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Virginian . . | 0.917 | 192.5 | 91.7 | 0.48 | 0.55 | 29 |
| Spanish . . . | 0.9175 | 190.7 | 94.2 | 1.60 | 0.79 | 34 |
| African . . . | 0.911 | 194.0 | 85.6 | ... | 0.62 | 30 |
| Indian . . . | 0.9223 | 190.1 | 98.5 | Nil. | 1.45 | ... |

The highest figures recorded for the iodine value of arachis oil are 101–105 (Oliveri), whereas the lowest values fall well within the limits of those of olive oil.

Arachis oil is sometimes adulterated with cheaper oils, and notably with sesame and cotton-seed oils. The determination of the analytical values and the characteristic colour reactions will probably afford information in such cases, while at the same time there would be a decrease in the amount of arachidic acid that could be separated.

The methods of separating and determining this acid are described in Chapter VIII. p. 108.

Sesame Oil.—This oil also goes by the name of *teel oil* and *gingelly oil*, and in commerce is sometimes described as *French salad oil*.

It belongs to the same class of oils (*semi-drying*) as cotton-seed oil, which it also resembles in its chemical composition.

It contains the glycerides of oleic, linolic, palmitic, and stearic acid. The solid fatty acids amount to about 14 per cent. of the total fatty acids, while, according to Farnsteiner, the linolic acid is about 12 per cent.

The unsaponifiable matter contains phytosterol, a body termed *sesamin*, and a compound of the nature of a phenol, termed *sesamol*. It is to the presence of this substance that the characteristic furfural reaction (see Baudouin's test, p. 105) is due.

This active constituent may be removed from sesame oil by treatment with animal charcoal, and the oil may also be rendered inert by prolonged heating over boiling water.

Sesame oil has a pale yellow colour and a pleasant odour of the grain. It solidifies at a lower temperature (5° C.) than cotton-seed oil, and does not yield the large proportion of "stearin" given by the latter.

In the elaidin test it gives a reddish-brown partially solid mass of about the same consistency as the elaidin of cotton-seed oil.

Its iodine value (usually about 106) is somewhat lower than that of cotton-seed oil, except in the case of the oil from Russian seed, which has an iodine value of 114-115.

As is mentioned elsewhere, the addition of sesame oil to margarine is compulsory in Germany, Austria, and Belgium, so that the product possesses a "latent colour" which may be developed by the use of the Baudouin reagent.

In addition to its use as a salad oil, and in pharmaceutical preparations, sesame oil is employed as an adulterant

of olive and almond oils; while, in turn, it is liable to be adulterated with arachis oil, cotton-seed oil, poppy oil, and rape oil.

The presence of the first may be detected by an estimation of the arachidic acid (p. 108), while Halphen's test will show the presence of cotton-seed oil.

The other oils are detected by the general physical and chemical characteristics, and, in the case of rape oil, by the characteristics of its principal fatty acid, erucic acid.

Cotton-Seed Oil.—This oil, as has been already mentioned (p. 16), is expressed in enormous quantities in the United States, while there is a steadily increasing production in Egypt and India. In practice, a ton of cotton seed yields about $2\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. of crude oil, which is then separated into "summer oil" and "foots" by refining (p. 23).

The bulk of the cotton-seed oil used for food in this country is derived from Egyptian seed, for the Indian oil is considered to have an unpleasant flavour.

Experiments made by Hooper, however, upon oils derived from American seed grown in India (*Ann. Report, Indian Museum*, 1910, 26), show that the fault lies with the method of screening the seed and the process of refining the oil.

He finds that by treating Indian oils with the amount of alkali corresponding to the acidity and giving a subsequent thorough washing with water, the whole of the colouring matter, the so-called "bloom," and the acid taste are removed, and that the product has the light colour and bland flavour of refined Egyptian oil.

Thus by removing all dirt from the seed and delivering the seed in sound condition, and washing the oil to a sufficient extent after the refining with alkali, there appears to be no reason why oils from Indian seed should be in any respect inferior to Egyptian oils.

Hooper's experiments also indicate that as much "stearin"

could be separated from Indian oils as from American or Egyptian oils.

Cotton-seed oil consists chiefly of the glycerides of oleic and linolic acids, the latter, as is indicated by the iodine value, being present in greater proportion than in olive oil, and amounting to about 17 or 18 per cent. of the total fatty acids. The glycerides of solid fatty acids which are present in solution, and separate out as "cotton-stearin" on chilling the oil, consist principally of those of palmitic acid with a small proportion of stearic acid (Hehner and Mitchell).

Owing to the presence of the large amount of linolic acid, cotton-seed oil belongs to the class of oils known as "semi-drying" oils, *i.e.* oils which thicken on exposure to the air, but, unlike the drying oils, do not form a dry film until after the lapse of a long time.

When exposed to a temperature of about 10° to 14° C., cotton-seed oil yields a deposit of the so-called "cotton-stearin" (*q.v.*), while the entire oil becomes solid at about the freezing-point of water. The stearin, which is separated by filtration (p. 25), is a useful by-product, which is utilised in the preparation of margarine. The oil from which the "stearin" has been separated goes by the name of "winter" cotton-seed oil.

Oils which have been refined by treatment with alkali and separation of "stearin" have a mild taste and are practically devoid of free acids. They are widely employed both as salad oils and as substitutes for lard in cooking, but the bulk of the American oil is made up into margarine or used in the manufacture of soap.

Cotton-seed oil is a common adulterant of olive oil, and, owing to its forming a frequent ingredient of margarine, may find its way into butter.

In addition to the colour reactions, described on p. 107, it may be identified by the relatively high melting-point of

its solid fatty acids (32° to 38° C.), and by its iodine value (112–115).

In the elaidin test (p. 107) it yields a butter-like mass of an orange colour, very different from the hard white elaidin produced by olive oil.

Cotton-seed oil contains about 1 per cent. of unsaponifiable matter consisting chiefly of phytosterol. The presence of cotton-seed oil in animal oils and fats may thus be confirmed by the phytosteryl acetate test (p. 101).

Sunflower Oil.—Enormous quantities of sunflower seeds are cultivated in Russia for the production of an edible oil, and most of the oil mills in that country are engaged in the industry.

The method of expression is similar to that used in this country for linseed. The seeds are first “screened” from dirt, particles of stalk, etc., and are then steamed and crushed to a paste, which is wrapped in hair-cloths and expressed in a hydraulic press. Expression by hand is still employed in some of the smaller mills.

When freshly obtained from clean seed, sunflower oil is a pale yellow fluid with a pleasant odour and flavour, but the second (hot) pressings are much darker in colour, and are used for illuminating purposes and in the manufacture of varnish.

Sunflower oil has good drying properties, though these are less pronounced than in the case of poppy or linseed oil. It consists of the glycerides of oleic, linolic, and palmitic acids, and probably contains a small amount of linolenic acid.

Its iodine value (about 130) is considerably higher than that of cotton-seed oil.

When used as a salad oil it has the advantage of keeping fluid to a very low temperature, but its drying capacity, which causes a film to form upon the surface when exposed

to the air, is a drawback from which olive and similar non-drying oils are free.

Sunflower oil is occasionally employed as an adulterant of olive oil. It would be detected by the increase in the iodine value, and, according to Jean, by its having a slight reducing action upon silver nitrate in Bechi's test (*q.v.*).

Poppy Oil.—The oil expressed from the seeds of the poppy (*Papaver somniferum*), which is cultivated in Egypt and Asia Minor, has a mild, bland taste, and is sometimes used as an edible oil.

Its chief use, however, is as a drying oil for paints, for which its good drying capacity and its light colour make it particularly suitable.

It consists of the glycerides of oleic, linolic, and linolenic acids, with a small proportion of those of solid fatty acids, including stearic and palmitic acids.

It bears considerable resemblance to sunflower oil in its chemical and physical characteristics, as is shown by the following typical values :—

| Sp. gr. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Hehner Value. | Solidification Point. |
|---------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 0.926 | 194 | 140 | 95.4 | -15° to -20° C. |

If added in any considerable quantity to olive oil there would be an increase in the sp. gr. and iodine value of the latter.

Maize Oil.—This oil, which is also known as *corn oil*, is obtained from the germs of the maize or Indian corn (*Zea mais*), and is used to a limited extent as an edible oil.

It has a pale yellow colour, and a fragrant odour recalling that of the fresh grain.

It resembles cotton-seed oil in its composition, and con-

tains the glycerides of oleic, linolic, and palmitic acids, together with an appreciable quantity of those of volatile fatty acids, as is indicated by its relatively high Reichert-Meissl value (4 to 4.5).

Like cotton-seed oil it belongs to the class of semi-drying oils, slowly forming a dry skin when exposed to the air in a thin film.

The following values have been recorded :—

| Sp. gr. | Saponification Value. | Iodine Value. | Hehner Value. | Melting-point of Fatty Acids. |
|---------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| 0.9245 | 190 | 122 | 93.6 | 17°–20° C. |

The presence of cotton-seed oil, which is sometimes used to adulterate maize oil, would be shown by the characteristic colour reactions (p. 107). For the detection of maize oil in lard or in butter reliance would have to be placed upon the general analytical values and upon the results of the phytosteryl acetate test.

CHOCOLATE FATS

Cacao Butter.—In the manufacture of cocoa and chocolate a large proportion of the fat contained in the cocoa-bean is expressed, and forms a valuable by-product.

This fat, which is usually termed cacao butter, comes into the market in moulded slabs, weighing several pounds each.

It is a hard substance of a yellowish colour, having an aroma of cocoa, and, when broken, shows signs of crystalline structure.

Its flavour and high melting-point render it particularly

suitable for the "cream" of chocolate creams, and large quantities of it are used for this purpose.

The chemical composition of cacao butter resembles that of other hard fats, the differences being due to a different proportion of the various glycerides.

It contains stearic, palmitic, lauric, and oleic acids, while arachidic, and a fatty acid termed theobromic acid, are also said to have been identified, though the presence of either is doubtful.

The hardness and high melting-point of the fat are due to the large proportion (about 40 per cent.) of stearic acid it contains.

The melting-point of the commercial product ranges from about 27° to 34° C.

The relatively low iodine value (usually between 32 and 36) indicates the presence of a much smaller amount of liquid fatty acids than of solid fatty acids, the former, according to Farnsteiner, consisting of oleic acid, and constituting 31 per cent. of the total fatty acids.

It has frequently been stated that cacao butter is not liable to become rancid. This, however, is not the case, for the fat, like other fats, does gradually decompose on exposure to light and air, though owing to its consistency and the low proportion of glycerides of liquid fatty acids present the process is not rapid, as in the case, for example, of cocoanut oil.

Cacao butter is frequently adulterated, the principal substances liable to be found being stearic acid, cocoanut oil, paraffin wax, beeswax, and various vegetable oils.

Cacao butter fetches too high a price to be used in the lowest grade of chocolate creams, and various substitutes are now sold.

Cocoanut and Palm-Kernel Oil Stearins.—Among the most common of these cheaper products are the "stearins,"

obtained by expression from cocoanut oil and palm-kernel oil, both of which in their original condition are too soft, and melt at too low a temperature to be suitable for this purpose.

In preparing more solid fats these oils are melted and refined, then chilled down, and subjected to pressure in the cold in a hydraulic press. A fractionation is thus effected, the expressed portion, known as cocoanut or palm-nut olein, being much more fluid than the stearin left in the press, while the latter is more consistent than the original fat.

Thus while the melting-point of cocoanut oil is usually about 23° C., that of the separate is about 30° C.

The following results were obtained by Sachs (*Chem. Rev. Fett- u. Harz.-Ind.*, 1908, xv. 30) in the examination of commercial samples of these stearins:—

| | Melting-point, °C. | Sp. gr. at 100° C. | Saponi- fication Value. | Reichert- Meissl Value. | Iodine Value. | Melting- point of Fatty Acids. |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Hard cocoanut stearin . . . | 29·3 to 29·5 | 0·8700 | 252 | 3·4 | 4·0 to 4·5 | 28·1 |
| Palm-nut stearin | 31·5 to 32 | 0·8700 | 242 | 2·2 | 8 | 28·5- 29·5 |

Frequently these products are rendered still more consistent by the addition of a small proportion of an animal stearin or some vegetable fat of higher melting-point, such as Japan wax.

Thus a commercial preparation consisting of a mixture of cocoanut stearin with 25 per cent. of Japan wax, melted at 34° to 35·5 C., or approximately at the same temperature as a good specimen of cacao butter.

Other Vegetable Fats.—Of late years various exotic

vegetable fats have been put upon the market as chocolate fats either in their pure state or in admixture with cocoanut or palm-nut stearins. These fats include dika fat, tankawang fat (Borneo tallow) and Illipé fat.

Dika fat, which is obtained from the seed kernels of *Mangifera gabonensis* and other members of the same family, growing on the West Coast of Africa, is a hard fat, melting at about 39° C. (or higher than cacao butter), and having an iodine value (5) about the same as that of cocoanut oil.

Borneo tallow (tankawang fat) is derived from the seed kernels of *Shorea aptera* and other members of the *Dipterocarpi*. The native method of separating the fat is to suspend the kernels in baskets above boiling water, and when soft, to express them in primitive presses. According to Sachs (*loc. cit.*), Borneo tallow melts at 37°·5 C., and has an iodine value of 30–31.

Illipé butter (Mahua butter), which is derived from the seeds of *Bassia latifolia*, is a yellow fat, large quantities of which are eaten in India.

Nine samples of the Indian product examined by Crossley and Le Sueur had melting-points ranging from 23° to 29° C., and iodine values of 58·4 to 67·8. The relatively low melting-point appears to depend upon the large proportion of glycerides of liquid fatty acids present, and this fat would probably yield a hard stearin on expression.

Other fats that might be used for this purpose, if they could be obtained in sufficient quantity, are shea butter, from the seeds of *Bassia Parkii* (melting at about 25° C.); Mafura tallow, melting at 35° to 42° C.; Mkani fat, melting at about 40° C.; and Malabar or Piney tallow, produced by the East Indian tree, *Vateria indica* (melting at about 37° C.).

Sachs (*loc. cit.*) states that favourite substitutes for cacao butter consist of a mixture of two-thirds of palm-nut stearin with one-third of cocoanut stearin, and of a mixture of 40 per cent. of Borneo tallow with 60 per cent. of cocoanut stearin.

CHAPTER VIII

ANALYSIS OF RAW MATERIALS AND FINISHED PRODUCTS

General Methods of Analysis of Fats and Oils—Special Tests for Individual Oils—Analysis of Butter, Margarine, Lard, Cheese, Chocolate.

THE adulteration of fats and oils becomes year by year more scientific, the latest developments of chemical research being prostituted to the purpose of enabling sophisticated articles to elude the vigilance of the public analyst, whose duty it is to detect such adulteration. A striking instance of this is furnished by the methods of adulterating butter described in Chapter IV.

As was there mentioned, a method for the examination of pure butter, formulated by Reichert in 1879 and subsequently slightly modified by Meissl and Wollny, was based on the presence of volatile fatty acids, such as butyric acid, in butter. Butter substitutes, as usually made, do not contain these volatile fatty acids, at any rate in appreciable quantity, except when cocoanut oil has been added, and this, therefore, afforded a means of detecting the presence of artificial in genuine butter. It has been found, however, that some manufacturers of butter substitutes, especially on the Continent, have actually added these volatile fatty acids, ostensibly to improve their flavour, but there can be little doubt with the real object of enabling the artificial product to be sold as genuine butter.

It is unfortunately the case that the unscrupulous manufacturer is generally slightly in advance of the examining authority, and as fast as the latter detects one form of adulteration, and devises means for its ready determination, some new form of fraud is invented to take its place.

As a result of this competition between expert adulterator and public analyst, the methods for the examination of edible fats are constantly being improved and increased, and some extremely fantastic and far-fetched tests have been suggested. In the following pages, however, only those most usually adopted in a works' or commercial laboratory are described.

GENERAL METHODS OF EXAMINATION OF FATS AND OILS

Raw Materials.—The appearance, colour, and odour of the sample should be observed, and any characteristic feature recorded. The taste is also frequently of value in judging the purity of a fat or oil, but deductions from this can only be made after considerable experience.

The following physical and chemical data may be determined:—

Specific Gravity.—In the case of oils liquid at ordinary temperatures, this is usually taken at 15° C., the weight of a given volume of the oil being compared with that of the same volume of water, at 15° C., the symbol used to denote this being " d_{15}^{15} ." If a sufficient quantity of the oil is available a Westphal balance or a hydrometer may be employed for the purpose; if only a small quantity can be obtained, a specific gravity bottle or Sprengel or Nicol pycnometer should be used. This latter method is to be preferred where great accuracy is desirable. The specific gravity bottle or pycnometer must be first calibrated by filling it up to the mark with distilled water at 15° C., and weighing it.

The specific gravity of solid fats is taken at some higher temperature at which they are fluid, preferably at the temperature of a boiling water-bath, which will generally be found to be about 99° C. This is compared with the weight of a similar volume of water at 15° C., and is represented by " d_{15}^{99} ."

The specific gravity of oils and fats is liable to increase with age, and also varies with the method of treatment during refining.

The specific gravity of butter fat is best taken at a temperature of 35° C., for reasons which are dealt with under the heading of "Butter," in Chapter IV.

Free Fatty Acids.—These are determined by warming on the water-bath for a few minutes a weighed quantity (2 to 10 grms. according to the degree of acidity of the fat) of the fat or oil, with 25 c.c. of purified methylated alcohol, which has been neutralised immediately prior to use, with $\frac{N}{10}$ potassium hydroxide solution, and after adding phenolphthalein solution, slowly running in from a burette $\frac{N}{2}$ or $\frac{N}{10}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution until a faint permanent pink colour is produced. Each c.c. of $\frac{N}{2}$ or $\frac{N}{10}$ alkali corresponds to 0.141 or 0.0282 gm. respectively of free fatty acids, expressed as oleic acid, and from this the percentage of acidity is calculated.

The free acidity is frequently expressed as the *acid value*, which represents the number of milligrams of potassium hydroxide, KOH, required to neutralise the acidity in 1 gm. of oil or fat.

Example.—If 6.656 grms. fat required 1.5 c.c. $\frac{N}{10}$ alcoholic

potassium hydroxide solution to neutralise it, then

$$\frac{1.5 \times 0.0282 \times 100}{6.656} = 0.63 \text{ per cent. free fatty acids, expressed}$$

as oleic acid.

The *acid value* in this case would be

$$\frac{1.5 \times 0.00561 \times 1000}{6.656} = 1.26.$$

The maximum permissible limit for free acidity depends on the nature of the fat or oil. For edible tallows it should not exceed 3 per cent., for lard 0.5 per cent., and for cocoanut oil 2 per cent.

Saponification Value.—It has been shown in Chapter I. how the various glycerides contained in fats and oils are split up or saponified by the action of caustic alkalies, one molecule of a triglyceride such as stearin requiring three molecules of potassium hydroxide for its saponification (cf. p. 4).

The composition of the various fats and oils being fairly constant, the amount of alkali required for the saponification of any given weight is also nearly constant. Koettstorfer first utilised this fact in 1879 for the analysis of butter fat, and it has now become the basis of one of the most important factors in the analysis of nearly all fats and oils, the amount of any fat which is saponified by 1 grm.-molecule or 56.1 grms. of caustic potash being termed its *saponification equivalent*.

The more usual method of expressing the same thing is the number of milligrams of potassium hydroxide required to saponify 1 grm. of fat, which is called the *saponification value*. The difference between the saponification and acid values is spoken of as the *ester value*.

To convert saponification equivalent into saponification value, it is merely necessary to divide 56.1 by the saponification equivalent, and multiply the quotient by 100.

To determine the saponification value, about 2 grms.

of the fat or oil are weighed out into a conical flask of about 200 c.c. capacity, 25 c.c. of *neutral* methylated spirit added, and 25 c.c. of an approximately $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic solution of potassium hydroxide run in from a burette, similar quantities of methylated spirit and alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution being also placed in another flask to serve as a blank test. The two flasks are now fitted with reflux condensers (which may be simply glass tubes, about four feet long and half an inch in diameter, inserted through a cork), and are placed on a steam or water bath. The contents are then boiled until saponification of the fat is complete, which may take from thirty to sixty minutes, and is known to be accomplished when all globules of oil disappear. A few drops of phenol-phthalein solution are now added to each flask, and $\frac{N}{2}$ hydrochloric or sulphuric acid carefully run in from a burette until the pink colour is discharged. The difference in the amount of acid required by the two flasks indicates the quantity of potassium hydroxide required to saponify the weight of fat or oil taken.

Example.—2.1314 grms. fat required 10.7 c.c. $\frac{N}{2}$ hydrochloric acid to neutralise unabsorbed alkali.

In the blank test 25 c.c. of approximately $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution required 25.6 c.c. of $\frac{N}{2}$ hydrochloric acid to neutralise it.

$25.6 - 10.7 = 14.9$ c.c. $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution required to saponify the fat, and

$$\frac{2.1314 \times 1000 \times 2}{14.9} = 286.1 \text{ saponification equivalent, and}$$

$$\frac{56.1 \times 100}{286.1} = 196.1, \text{ the saponification value.}$$

If the quantity of fat or oil employed for the estimation of acidity is only about 2 grms., the saponification value may also be determined on the same quantity. After proceeding as described above for the acidity estimation, 25 c.c. of approximately $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution are added to this, and the process continued as described above.

Iodine Absorption.—This test, devised by Hübl in 1884, and subsequently modified by Wijs, by Hanus, and by Waller, is based upon the capacity of unsaturated fatty compounds to absorb iodine, with formation of addition compounds. The amount of iodine absorbed is therefore a measure of the unsaturated compounds present in a fat, and is very fairly constant for any given fat in the fresh condition. The action of Hübl's solution is attributed by Ephraim to the presence of iodine monochloride, but by Wijs to that of hypiodous acid. The percentage of iodine absorbed is usually recorded as the *iodine number* or *iodine value*.

In Hübl's method, two solutions are required—(1) containing 25 grms. iodine in 500 c.c. of absolute alcohol, and (2) containing 30 grms. mercuric chloride in 500 c.c. of absolute alcohol. These solutions should be kept separate, and only mixed about twelve to twenty-four hours before use.

The process is carried out as follows:—Into a tightly fitting stoppered bottle is introduced 0.2 to 0.6 gm. of the fat, 10 c.c. chloroform added, and 25 c.c. of the mixed Hübl solution run in from a burette. The bottle is then firmly stoppered, and allowed to stand in a dark place for four hours, a similar bottle containing the same quantities of chloroform and Hübl solution being placed by its side as a blank experiment.

At the end of four hours, 20 c.c. of a freshly prepared

10 per cent. potassium iodide solution and 150 c.c. of water are added to each bottle, and the excess of iodine titrated with recently standardised $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium thiosulphate solution, the bottles being vigorously shaken during the titration, and fresh starch solution used for determining the final point. The difference in the number of c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium thiosulphate solution required by the contents of the two bottles is a measure of the iodine absorbed by the fat. This figure, multiplied by the iodine equivalent of the sodium thiosulphate solution (found by titrating it with a known weight of pure resublimed iodine), and by 100, and divided by the weight of fat taken, gives the iodine value of the fat.

Example.—0.539 gm. oil taken. Blank bottle, with iodine solution and chloroform only, required 61.4 c.c. $\frac{N}{10}$ thiosulphate; bottle containing oil required 25 c.c. $\frac{N}{10}$ thiosulphate. The iodine equivalent of the $\frac{N}{10}$ thiosulphate solution was found to be 1 c.c. = 0.0126 gm. I.

$$\text{Then } \frac{(61.4 - 25.0) \times 0.0126 \times 100}{0.539} = 85.1 \text{ iodine value.}$$

Wijs' Method.—The Hübl method has now to a very large extent been displaced by the Wijs process, in which the iodine is absorbed by the fat much more quickly, only about thirty minutes' contact being required. The Wijs iodine reagent consists of a solution of iodine monochloride in glacial acetic acid, and may be prepared by either weighing out 7.9 grms. of iodine trichloride (which must be done in a weighing bottle), and 8.7 grms. of iodine, dissolving these separately in glacial acetic acid, mixing and making up to a litre with glacial acetic acid, or by dissolving 13 grms.

of iodine in a litre of glacial acetic acid, and passing chlorine into the solution until the iodine is all converted into the iodine monochloride—a point which may be determined by the gain in weight, or, with a little practice, by the change in colour of the solution. The details of the process are exactly similar to those in the Hübl method, except that it is preferable to dissolve the fat in carbon tetrachloride instead of in chloroform.

Bromine Absorption.—This is similar in principle to the iodine absorption, and though numerous processes, both gravimetric and volumetric, have been proposed for its determination, it has now been almost entirely superseded by determination of the iodine absorption. A process devised by McIlhiney (*J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1894, 295, and 1899, 1084), however, deserves attention, for it estimates both the added and the substituted bromine.

The weighed quantity, say 0.5 grms. of the oil or fat, is weighed out, and dissolved in 10 c.c. of chloroform, and 20 c.c. $\frac{N}{3}$ solution of bromine in chloroform added. After two or three minutes 20 to 30 c.c. of a 10 per cent. potassium iodide solution are added, and the liberated iodine titrated with standard $\frac{N}{10}$ thiosulphate, the result giving the bromine forming addition compounds. After this, 5 c.c. of neutral 2 per cent. potassium iodate solution are introduced, and the liberated iodine titrated, the result in this case corresponding to the hydrobromic acid formed by the bromine in producing substituted bodies, or, in other words, giving the *bromine substitution value*.

Titre, or Solidifying Point of the Fatty Acids.—Many methods for determining the melting and solidifying points of fatty matters have been proposed, but the *titre test*, due to Dalican, is that which is now most generally adopted.

This consists in determining the solidifying point of the fatty acids separated from a fat or oil, a figure which is an important characteristic of most fats, and in the case of tallows is largely employed as the basis for their commercial valuation. It is, of course, essential that in the preparation of artificial butters from a standard formula the firmness of the fats used should be as nearly as possible constant, and this is best determined by the titre test.

The test is carried out by first saponifying the fat with alcoholic sodium hydroxide solution, decomposing the resulting soap with dilute sulphuric acid, and after washing and drying the liberated fatty acids, determining their solidifying point. One ounce of the sample is melted in a shallow porcelain basin on a water-bath, and 30 c.c. of a 25 per cent. solution of sodium hydroxide added, together with 50 c.c. of redistilled methylated spirit. The contents of the basin are now evaporated on the water-bath, with constant stirring, until a pasty mass of soap is formed, and this is redissolved in a further 50 c.c. of redistilled methylated spirit, and again evaporated to dryness on the water-bath. The solid soap thus obtained is dissolved in water, sufficient dilute sulphuric acid added to decompose it, and the whole warmed until the fatty acids melt to a clear oily liquid on the surface. The water underneath is now siphoned off, more distilled water added to wash out any remaining trace of mineral acid, and again siphoned off, this treatment being repeated until the washings are no longer acid to litmus paper. The melted fatty acids are next poured on to a dry filter paper, which is inserted in a funnel resting on a beaker, and the latter is placed either in the water-bath or in an air-oven at about 100° C. until the clear fatty acids have filtered through it.

From 10 to 15 grms. of these dry fatty acids are transferred to a wide test tube, about six inches long and one inch

in diameter, which is inserted through a cork into a flask or wide-mouthed bottle, to protect the tube from draught. The tube is closed with a loosely fitting perforated cork, through which passes a short range thermometer (0° to 60°), accurately graduated in fifths of a degree centigrade, and having its bulb just immersed in the fatty acids as near the centre as possible.

The temperature is now raised to a few degrees above the melting-point of the fatty acids, and allowed to cool down without stirring. As soon as the fatty acids just begin slowly to solidify, they are stirred round gently with the thermometer, the temperature on which will gradually fall till a minimum point is reached. Stirring is now discontinued, and the rise in temperature, which is usually produced by the heat given out by the acids in crystallising, is observed. The maximum temperature attained by the fatty acids during this rise is the "titre" of the sample.

Refractive Index.—The determination of the refractive power of a fat or oil, or of its fatty acids, is frequently very useful in judging the purity of a sample, or in drawing conclusions as to the composition of a mixture of fats.

The refractive index itself may be either directly determined by means of an Abbé total reflection refractometer, or an Amagat and Jean oleo-refractometer (*Analyst*, 1890, 87), or, as is more usual in the case of butter, the refractive power may be read off on an arbitrary scale by means of a Zeiss butyro-refractometer.

One of the great advantages of this test is the ease and rapidity with which a number of samples may be examined, while a further advantage of the Abbé and Zeiss instruments is that only a very small quantity of the sample—5 or 6 drops—is necessary.

The different forms of apparatus are fully illustrated and described in the catalogues of most firms supplying

chemical apparatus, and it is therefore unnecessary to give a description here.

Different observers employ various temperatures for determining refractive indices, but that most usual for oils and fats, with the exception of butter, is 60° C. The best temperature of observation for butter is 40° C.

Unsaponifiable Matter.—The unsaponifiable matter present in the ordinary animal and vegetable fats is very small in amount, and the addition of any paraffin or other hydrocarbon is therefore readily detected by estimating the unsaponifiable matter. The usual method is to saponify about 5 grms. of the fat, dissolve the soap in water, and extract the unsaponified fatty matter with ether. The saponification is effected by boiling the fat with 50 c.c. of approximately $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution under a reflux condenser, with frequent agitation, for about an hour. The soapy solution is then evaporated to dryness in a porcelain basin on a steam or water bath, and the soap obtained is dissolved in about 200 c.c. of hot water and transferred, as soon as sufficiently cool, to a 10 oz. separating funnel. To this is now added 50 c.c. ether, and the whole well shaken, and allowed to separate. The aqueous soap solution at the bottom is now run into another similar separator, and the ethereal extract washed with water to remove any soap dissolved therein. The washings are added to the aqueous soap solution, which is again extracted with a second 50 c.c. of ether, separated, the ethereal extract washed with water, and the extraction repeated a third time. The three washed ethereal extracts are then transferred to a tared flask, the ether distilled off in a water-bath, and the residue dried in the oven at 100° C. till constant in weight. This residue is the unsaponifiable matter in the weight of fat taken, whence the percentage may be calculated.

Difficulty often occurs during this process through the formation of an emulsion between the ethereal and the aqueous solutions, which prevents a sharp separation of the two layers. To overcome this, various expedients are recommended, such as the addition of a few c.c. of alcohol or glycerin or of more ether or water, careful warming, or gentle rotation.

The unsaponifiable matter may consist of cholesterol, a constituent of many animal fats, of phytosterol, a substance similar to cholesterol found in vegetable fats, of solid alcohols, such as cetyl and ceryl alcohols, present in spermaceti and Chinese wax, or of hydrocarbons, which do not occur naturally in either animal or vegetable fats, but are occasionally added as adulterants.

To examine the unsaponifiable matter for cholesterol and phytosterol a small quantity is dissolved in acetic anhydride, and one drop of the solution added to one drop of 50 per cent. sulphuric acid on a white porcelain tile, when, if either is present, a blood red to violet coloration is produced. They may be distinguished from each other by their crystalline form, cholesterol crystallising in laminae, phytosterol in needle-shaped tufts; or by the melting-points of their acetates, cholesteryl acetate melting at $114^{\circ}\cdot3$ – $114^{\circ}\cdot8$, and phytosteryl acetate at $125^{\circ}\cdot6$ – 137° C.

The fact that the unsaponifiable matter of animal fats contains cholesterol, while that of vegetable oils and fats contains phytosterol, has been made the basis of a test for detecting the presence of vegetable oils and fats in butter or lard. This test, which was first proposed by Bömer (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1898, 81), consists in saponifying the fat with alcoholic potash, and extracting the unsaponifiable matter with ether, which is then distilled off, and the residue recrystallised from alcohol. The process has been subsequently improved by converting the cholesterol or phytosterol

into the acetic esters by heating it with acetic anhydride, and determining the melting-point of the resulting ester. As mentioned above, that of cholesterol melts at about 114° C., that of phytosterol at $125^{\circ}6$ – 137° C., and, according to Bömer, an acetate melting at 117° – 118° C. corresponds to an addition of 1 to 2 per cent. of vegetable oil; at 120° – 121° C., to an addition of 2 to 3 per cent. of vegetable oil; and at 123° – 125° C., to an addition of 3 to 4 per cent. of vegetable oil.

The following method for carrying out this test, which is known as the *phytosteryl acetate test*, is described by Revis and Bolton (Allen's *Commercial Organic Analysis*, ii. p. 301).

Fifty grms. of the clear fat are boiled with 75 c.c. of 95 per cent. alcohol, cooled, and the alcohol poured off, a second extraction being made with a further 75 c.c. of alcohol. These combined extracts, which will contain the greater part of the cholesterol and phytosterol and some fat, are transferred to a porcelain basin, and an excess of solid sodium hydroxide added, the mixture being then evaporated, with gentle stirring. After most of the alcohol has evaporated, more than sufficient sodium bicarbonate is added to convert the excess of sodium hydroxide into sodium carbonate, then some sand, and the whole evaporated to dryness, ground up in the dish, and extracted with light petroleum spirit. The residue from the ether is heated with 5 c.c. of (approximately) $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic sodium hydroxide solution, and again evaporated to dryness, with sand. A fresh extraction with petroleum spirit is made, followed by evaporation, and the residue is taken up with the smallest possible quantity of absolute alcohol. If necessary, the solution is boiled with animal charcoal and some 95 per cent. alcohol, filtered and evaporated to dryness. The crystals obtained are examined microscopically, then converted into their acetate by boiling with acetic anhydride in a covered watch-glass, evaporating off the excess of acetic

anhydride on the water-bath, and recrystallising them from absolute alcohol.

Further tests for cholesterol have also been published by Lifschutz (*Ber. Deut. Chem. Ges.*, 1908, 252-5) and Golodetz (*Chem. Zeit.*, 1908, 160).

The method of the former depends on the oxidation of cholesterol to oxycholesterol ester and oxycholesterol. A few mgrms. of the unsaponifiable matter are dissolved in 2 to 3 c.c. of glacial acetic acid, a little benzoyl peroxide added, and the solution boiled, after which four drops of strong sulphuric acid are added. If cholesterol is present, a violet-blue or green colour is produced, the violet colour being due to oxycholesterol ester, the green to oxycholesterol.

Golodetz has devised two tests:—(1) the addition to a small quantity of the unsaponifiable matter of one or two drops of a mixture of 5 parts of concentrated sulphuric acid with 3 parts of formaldehyde solution, this reagent turning cholesterol a blackish-brown colour; and (2) the addition of one drop of 30 per cent. formaldehyde solution to a solution of the unsaponifiable matter in trichloroacetic acid, when, if cholesterol is present, an intense blue coloration is produced.

Of the less frequently used methods of examination the following may be mentioned:—

Valenta's Acetic Acid Test, which depends on the solubility of most oils and fats in hot glacial acetic acid of 1.0562 sp. gr., the temperature at which a warmed mixture of 3 c.c. melted fat and 3 c.c. acetic acid becomes turbid on cooling being noted.

The test has been slightly modified by Pearmain and Moor, who use a short stoppered tube, into which is weighed 2.75 grms. of the fat or oil, followed by 3 c.c. of acetic acid. The tube is then stoppered and heated in a water-bath, the temperature being raised until the contents of the tube become clear on shaking, after which the source of heat is

removed, and the tube allowed to cool down gradually in the centre of the water-bath until the contents again become slightly turbid. The temperature at which this takes place is recorded, and is a fairly definite figure for any given oil. This test is of some value in the examination of butter for margarine, as is pointed out in Chapter IV. p. 48; the temperature at which the solution of the latter in acetic acid becomes turbid being very much higher than that of the former.

The following are the figures obtained by Pearmain and Moor by the above method:—

| | ° C. |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Butter fat | 23-38 |
| Margarine | 94-97 |
| Lard | 97-99 |
| Tallow | 96-99 |
| Cotton-seed oil | 71-89 |
| Sesame oil | 90-97 |
| Olive oil | 83-91 |

The drawback of this test is that slight variations in the strength of the acetic acid, such as inevitably result from opening the bottle, cause considerable variations in the temperatures of turbidity. To obviate this it is advisable to compare the results with those given by specimens of butter fat of known purity.

Maumené's Test, first proposed in 1852, consists in observing the rise of temperature which takes place when the fat or oil is mixed with concentrated sulphuric acid. Various methods of applying the test have been proposed by different authorities, that suggested by Archbutt (*Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis*) being as follows:—Fifty grms. of oil are weighed into a 200 c.c. beaker, and the latter immersed in a capacious vessel of water, together with the bottle of strong sulphuric acid, until they are both at the same temperature, which should not be far from 20° C. The beaker containing

the oil is then wiped, and placed in a cotton-wool nest previously made for it in a cardboard drum, or a wider beaker. The immersed thermometer is then observed, and the temperature recorded. Ten c.c. of the concentrated sulphuric acid should then be withdrawn from the bottle with a pipette, and allowed to run into the oil. During the addition of the acid, which should occupy about one minute, the mixture must be constantly stirred with the thermometer, and the agitation continued till no further rise of temperature ensues. This point is readily observed, as the mercury remains constant for a minute or two, and then begins to fall. Very different results are obtained according to the strength of acid employed, the best strength being 97 per cent.

Thomson and Ballantyne (*Journ. Soc. Chem. Ind.*, 1891, x. 233) proposed to determine the "*specific temperature reaction*" of the oil, this being obtained by noting (1) the rise of temperature produced when 50 grms. of water are mixed with 10 c.c. of strong sulphuric acid in the same vessel and under the same conditions as those to be used for mixing the acid and oil; (2) mixing the oil and acid as described above, and then multiplying the rise in temperature produced by the oil-acid mixture by 100, and dividing by the rise in temperature given by the water-acid mixture. The following figures are given by Thomson and Ballantyne:—

| Oil. | Temperature. Water = 100° C. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Olive | 89-95° |
| Arachis | 105-137° |
| Cotton-seed | 163-170° |

It has been shown by one of the authors (M.) (*Analyst*, 1901, xxvi. 169), that if the oil be dissolved in an inert solvent, such as carbon tetrachloride, the rise in temperature on adding sulphuric acid is usually proportional to the iodine value, *i.e.* the degree of unsaturation of the oil.

Bromine Thermal Value.—The heat reaction with bromine has been recommended as a rapid means of ascertaining the degree of unsaturation of oils and fats by Hehner and Mitchell (*Analyst*, 1895, xx. 146), a weighed quantity of the sample being dissolved in chloroform or acetic acid, and the rise in temperature on addition of bromine noted. The oil, chloroform, and bromine having first been brought to the same temperature, 1 grm. of oil is dissolved in 10 c.c. chloroform in a Dewar's vacuum-jacketed test tube, and 1 c.c. of bromine added from a special pipette. This consists of a 1 c.c. pipette with a narrow tube, bent twice at right angles, connected to its top, the horizontal portion of the tube containing caustic lime kept in position by asbestos plugs. The mixture is immediately stirred, and the rise in temperature measured with a thermometer graduated in fifths of a degree. In the case of most ordinary oils and fats a relationship is shown to exist between the rise in temperature and the iodine value, so that this ratio having once been ascertained for the apparatus employed, the iodine value may be readily calculated from the rise in temperature observed on adding the bromine.

The preceding methods of examination are more or less generally applicable to all edible fats and oils, but there are numerous special tests applicable only to individual oils, of which the following are the most important. The application of these is also discussed more generally in the sections dealing with the special oils.

SESAME OIL

Baudouin's Test.—This is carried out by dissolving 0.1 grm. of cane sugar in 10 c.c. hydrochloric acid of sp. gr. 1.2, and adding this to 20 c.c. of the oil under examination, shaking the mixture thoroughly and allowing it to stand. The presence of as little as 2 per cent. of sesame oil imparts a

crimson red colour to the aqueous liquid. This reaction is given by even the most rancid oils, though the colour produced is less intense.

A modification of this, consisting in adding 0.1 c.c. of a 2 per cent. alcoholic solution of furfural to the hydrochloric acid instead of the 0.1 gm. sugar, was devised by Villavecchia and Fabris, who found the reaction to depend upon the formation of furfural; while Wauters suggested that instead of mixing the reagent with the oil, the latter should be poured upon the reagent, under which conditions less than 1 per cent. will impart a crimson colour to the surface of contact.

Sprinkmeyer and Wagner (*Zeit. Nahr. Genussm.* 1905, x, 347-353) have still further increased the delicacy of the test, so that as little as 0.1 per cent. of sesame oil may be detected. In their process about 100 grms. of the filtered fat are twice extracted with 20 to 30 c.c. of glacial acetic acid at 60° C. The acid extracts are separated and evaporated, and the residue tested as described above. In the case of butter containing colouring matter, which may interfere with the reaction, the latter may be removed by evaporating the acetic acid residue with 10 c.c. of alcohol and 5 c.c. of saturated barium hydroxide solution, and extracting the residue several times with light petroleum spirit, which is then evaporated, and the final residue treated with the furfural solution.

Tocher's Test.—A freshly made solution of 1 gm. of pyrogallol in 15 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid is shaken up in a separating funnel with 15 c.c. of the oil, and allowed to separate. The aqueous liquid is then drawn off, filtered, and boiled for about five minutes, when, if sesame oil is present, it appears red by transmitted and blue by reflected light.

OLIVE OIL

An important test for the purity of this oil is based on the elaidin reaction (p. 11), the degree of hardness of the

product obtained by treatment of the oil with nitrous acid and the time required for its solidification being observed.

The best method of applying the test is to make use of the action of nitric acid on mercury, a reagent being prepared by dissolving 1 c.c. of mercury in 12 c.c. of cold nitric acid of 1.42 sp. gr. When this is shaken with the oil in a wide-mouthed stoppered bottle in the proportion of 2 c.c. of reagent to 50 c.c. of oil, the shaking being repeated at intervals of ten minutes for two hours, and the temperature being kept constant at not less than 25° C., a bright lemon-yellow coloured solid mass is obtained with olive oil. The products of the reaction with almond, lard, sperm, and arachis oils are also solid, but those yielded by rape, sesame, cotton-seed, sunflower, cod-liver, and porpoise oils have a consistency resembling that of butter, while those from linseed and other drying oils are liquid.

COTTON-SEED OIL

There are two well-known tests for this oil, those of Bechi and Halphen, both of which have undergone various modifications.

Bechi's, or the silver nitrate test, requires the preparation of two solutions: (1) containing 1 gm. of silver nitrate dissolved in 200 c.c. of alcohol (98 per cent. by volume), to which is added 40 c.c. of ether and 0.1 gm. of nitric acid; and (2) a mixture of 15 c.c. of rape oil with 100 c.c. of amyl alcohol. Ten c.c. of the oil to be tested are mixed in a test tube with 1 c.c. of solution (1), and then shaken with 10 c.c. of solution (2). The mixture is now divided into two equal parts, and one-half immersed in boiling water for fifteen minutes, after which it is withdrawn and compared with the unheated portion. In the presence of cotton-seed oil a reddish-brown coloration is developed.

Halphen's Test.—Equal parts of the oil or fat (or its fatty acids), amyl alcohol, and a 1 per cent. solution of sulphur in

carbon bisulphide, are heated together in a test tube placed in a boiling water-bath until effervescence ceases, and then transferred to a boiling brine-bath for about an hour, when, if cotton-seed oil is present, a pink coloration is produced. The reaction may be rendered much more rapid, according to Rupp (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1907, xiii, 74), by heating the mixture in a stoppered flask.

The production of a coloration with Bechi's or Halphen's reagent does not invariably prove the presence of cotton-seed oil, as the pure fat of animals fed with cotton-seed cake, even some long time previously, has been found to give the reaction. On the other hand, failure to obtain a reaction does not prove the absence of cotton-seed oil, since heating the oil to 250° C. causes it to give negative results in these tests.

ARACHIS OIL

The great similarity in the properties of this oil and olive oil renders some means of distinguishing one from the other necessary, and a process for the purpose has been based on the different chemical composition of the fatty acids, the arachis oil containing a considerable proportion of arachidic and lignoceric acid.

This arachidic acid (the term also being used to include the lignoceric acid) may be determined by the following process due to Renard and modified by Lewkowitsch:—About 10 grms. of the oil are saponified with alkali, as described under the "titre test," the soap dissolved in water, excess of alkali neutralised with acetic acid, and the lead salts of the fatty acids precipitated by addition of a solution of lead acetate, filtered off, and extracted with ether, all but the palmitate and arachidate being dissolved. These latter are decomposed with hydrochloric acid, the fatty acids separated from lead chloride, and dissolved in 50 c.c. of hot 90 per cent. alcohol.

On cooling this solution, arachidic acid will crystallise out if arachis oil is present, and the amount of arachidic acid may be estimated, if desired, by filtering it off, and washing it twice with 10 c.c. of 90 per cent. alcohol, and once with alcohol of 0.890 sp. gr. The residue on the filter is now extracted with boiling absolute alcohol in which arachidic acid is soluble, the solution evaporated to dryness, and the arachidic acid weighed.

This amount has to be corrected by the addition of 0.0025 gm. for each 10 c.c. of 90 per cent. alcohol used in the crystallisation and washing if the treatment has been carried out at 15° C., or 0.0045 for 10 c.c. if it was done at 20° C. Arachis oil contains about 5 per cent. of arachidic acid, so that twenty times the total amount of arachidic acid represents the quantity of arachis oil in the sample under examination. The melting-point of arachidic acid is 71°–72° C.

BUTTER

An analysis of butter for the purpose of the Food and Drugs Act should comprise determination of the water and examination of the fatty matter, together with tests for colouring matter and preservatives. In addition, estimations of the casein, ash, and salt are also sometimes made.

The effect of heating a little of the sample in a spoon is a useful rough indication of its purity. Pure butter produces considerable foam, and turns brown, but butter substitutes do not foam appreciably, and unless specially prepared to do so (see Chapter IV. pp. 45 and 71), do not become brown.

Water.—The determination of water may be made by weighing out about 5 grms. of the butter in a platinum dish and placing it in a hot-air oven at a temperature of 100°–105° C., the drying being continued until the weight is constant.

Examination of the Fat.—A quantity of the butter fat

is prepared by heating about 50 grms. of the sample on the top of a water-bath until it has completely melted, and the water and casein have separated to the bottom, when the clear fat is decanted off and filtered through a dry, warm filter paper. The filtered fat should be clear and bright, and is then ready for examination.

Many of the general methods already described for the examination of oils and fats are applicable, and furnish useful information as to the purity of butter. Such, for example, are the specific gravity, the saponification value, the refractive power, and Valenta's acetic acid test, the variations in which are discussed on p. 102.

Refractive Power.—The instrument most usually employed is the Zeiss butyro-refractometer, which consists of an Abbé double prism, which opens for the reception of a few drops of the melted and, preferably, filtered fat. A telescope is attached for reading the refraction on an arbitrary scale graduated from 5° – 105° . The prism should be maintained at 40° C. while the observation is being made. At this temperature the reading for pure butter is usually about 35° – 38° . If the temperature is above 40° subtract 0.55° for each degree above, and if below 40° C. add 0.55° for each degree below.

Valenta's Acetic Acid Test.—Reference has already been made to the value of this in the examination of butter fat (p. 48). The mixture of 2.75 grms. butter fat and 3 c.c. glacial acetic acid is warmed to 40° C., when, if the butter fat is pure, the mixture should become clear. If this is the case, the liquid is now allowed to slowly cool down with constant stirring with a thermometer until it just becomes turbid, which should take place at about 30° – 40° C.

With the exception of the determination of the refractive power these methods of examination have now very largely given place to processes based on the presence of volatile

fatty acids in butter, and on their differentiation from the volatile fatty acids found in cocoanut oil (see pp. 50 *et seq.*).

The modification of the Reichert process suggested by Wollny was, in its essential details, that adopted for the determination of butter in margarine by a Committee of the Society of Public Analysts appointed in 1900 to confer with the Principal of the Government Laboratory. The details of this process, which was formerly, until the large increase in adulteration of butter with cocoanut oil, or margarine con-

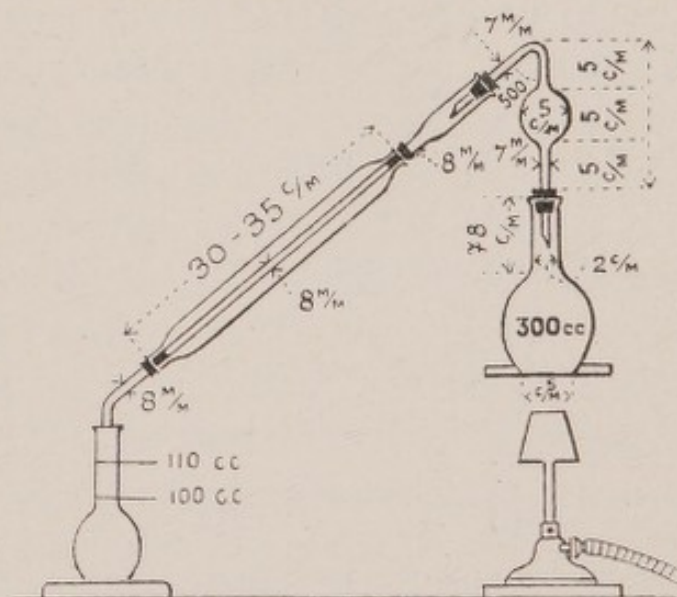


FIG. 1.

taining cocoanut oil, the chief method for the examination of butter, are as follows (*Analyst*, 1900, 311):—

Five grms. of the melted and filtered fat are weighed into a 300 c.c. flask, of the form and size shown in the figure, and 2 c.c. of a solution prepared by dissolving 98 per cent. sodium hydroxide in an equal weight of water, taking care to prevent absorption of atmospheric carbon dioxide, and 10 c.c. alcohol (92 per cent.) are added. The mixture is heated under a reflux condenser connected with the flask by a T-piece for fifteen minutes in a bath containing boiling water. The alcohol is distilled off by heating the flask on the water-bath for about thirty minutes, or until the soap is dry. One hundred

c.c. of hot water, which has been kept boiling for at least ten minutes, are added, and the flask heated until the soap is dissolved. Forty c.c. of $\frac{N}{1}$ sulphuric acid, and three or four fragments of pumice or broken pipe-stem, are added, and the flask is at once connected with a condenser by means of a glass tube 7 mm. wide and 15 cm. from the top of the cork to the bend. At a distance of 5 cm. above the cork is a bulb 5 cm. in diameter. The flask is supported on a circular piece of asbestos 12 cm. in diameter, having a hole in the centre 5 cm. in diameter, and is first heated by a very small flame to melt the insoluble fatty acids, though the heat must not be sufficient to cause the liquid to boil. The heat is increased, and, when fusion is complete, 110 c.c. of the liquid are distilled off into a graduated flask, the distillation lasting about thirty minutes (twenty-eight to thirty-two minutes). The distillate is shaken, 100 c.c. filtered, transferred to a beaker, 0.5 c.c. of an alcoholic phenol-phthalein solution (1 per cent.) added, and the filtrate titrated with $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium hydroxide or barium hydroxide until pink. A blank experiment is carried out in precisely the same way, using the same reagents, and omitting the fat, and the amount of $\frac{N}{10}$ alkali required to neutralise this distillate should not exceed 0.3 c.c. The difference between the volumes of alkali required with the butter fat and in the blank determination, multiplied by 1.1, gives the Reichert-Meissl-Wollny value.

The improvements in the methods of refining cocoanut oil during recent years have led to the addition of considerable quantities of cocoanut oil to edible fats, and thus has somewhat reduced the value of this process for distinguishing pure from adulterated butter, owing to the fact already mentioned, that cocoanut oil contains a distinct quantity of

volatile fatty acids. A very large number of methods have been proposed for detecting cocoanut oil in butter, and such terms as "silver value," "caprylic acid value," "oxygen equivalent," have appeared in the literature of the subject.

Probably the most valuable of all these tests is one devised by Polenské (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1904, vii. 273–280), which is based upon the determination of the volatile insoluble fatty acids that distil over in the Reichert-Wollny process. This method, which is known as the Reichert-Wollny-Polenské process, is now very generally employed for the analysis of butter, but to obtain concordant results it must be carried out strictly under the specified conditions and in an apparatus of the form and dimensions shown in the figure (Fig. 2).¹ The details of the process are as follows:—

Five grms. of the clear butter fat are weighed out into a 300 c.c. flask, and saponified as described on p. 111, with 20 grms. glycerin and 2 c.c. of a 50 per cent. aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, the heating being effected with a Bunsen burner. When saponification is complete and the mixture perfectly clear, it is allowed to cool down below 100° C., and the soap dissolved in 90 c.c. of water. To this solution, which should be clear and almost colourless, are now added 50 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid containing 2.5 per cent. sulphuric acid and some fragments of pumice, and the flask attached to the condenser. The distillation is now proceeded with as usual, the heat being so regulated that 100 c.c. of distillate passes over in nineteen to twenty minutes, and the temperature of the condensing water is between 18° and 20° C. As soon as 110 c.c. of distillate have been collected the receiver is changed, and a 25 c.c. cylinder put in its place. The receiver is now transferred (care being taken to mix its contents as little as possible) to a water-bath at a temperature of 10° C., where it is kept for ten minutes, the surface of the water being just above the 110 c.c. mark. The insoluble fatty acids

rise into the neck of the flask, and, in the case of butter, are in the form of solid, opaque granules, and with pure cocoanut oil in the form of clear, oily drops. The latter are also obtained in the case of mixtures containing more than 10 per cent. of cocoanut oil. The liquid is mixed and filtered, the Reichert-Wollny value being determined on the filtrate by titration with $\frac{N}{10}$ alkali.

The condenser, cylinder, and receiver are now washed with 18 c.c. of water, the washings being passed through the filter paper, and the insoluble fatty acids remaining on the filter dissolved in alcohol. The solution obtained is titrated with $\frac{N}{10}$ barium hydroxide solution, using phenol-phthalein as indicator, the number of c.c. required being termed the "new butter value" of the fat.

This value was stated by Polenské to range, for pure butters having Reichert-Meissl values of 23.3-30.1, from 1.5-3.0, and for cocoanut oils having Reichert-Meissl values of 6.8-7.7, from 16.8-17.8. Mixtures with Reichert-Meissl values between 23 and 27 gave "new butter values" of from 1.6-1.9, a rise of 1.0 in the Reichert-Meissl figure corresponding with an increase of 0.1 in the "new butter value," and each per cent. of cocoanut oil increasing the new butter value by 0.1 above that given by a genuine butter possessing the same Reichert-Meissl value. By this method it is possible to detect the presence in butter of 10 per cent. and upwards of cocoanut oil.

A process similar in principle, but differing in method, has been proposed by Muentz and Coudon (*Ann. d. l'Inst. Agron.*, 1904, iii., Part I.; *Analyst*, 1905, 155). In this, 10 grms. of the fat, melted and weighed at 60° C., are placed in a cylindrical vessel, and saponified by first stirring for ten minutes with 5 c.c. of potassium hydroxide solution, containing 120 grms. potassium hydroxide in 100 c.c., and

then heating to 70° – 80° for twenty minutes. The saponified fat is washed into a distilling flask with 200 c.c. of water, gently warmed until solution is complete, and the fatty acids liberated by adding 30 c.c. of phosphoric acid (sp. gr. 1.15), any carbon dioxide being removed by connecting the vessel with a pump for ten minutes.

The volatile fatty acids are then distilled off in the

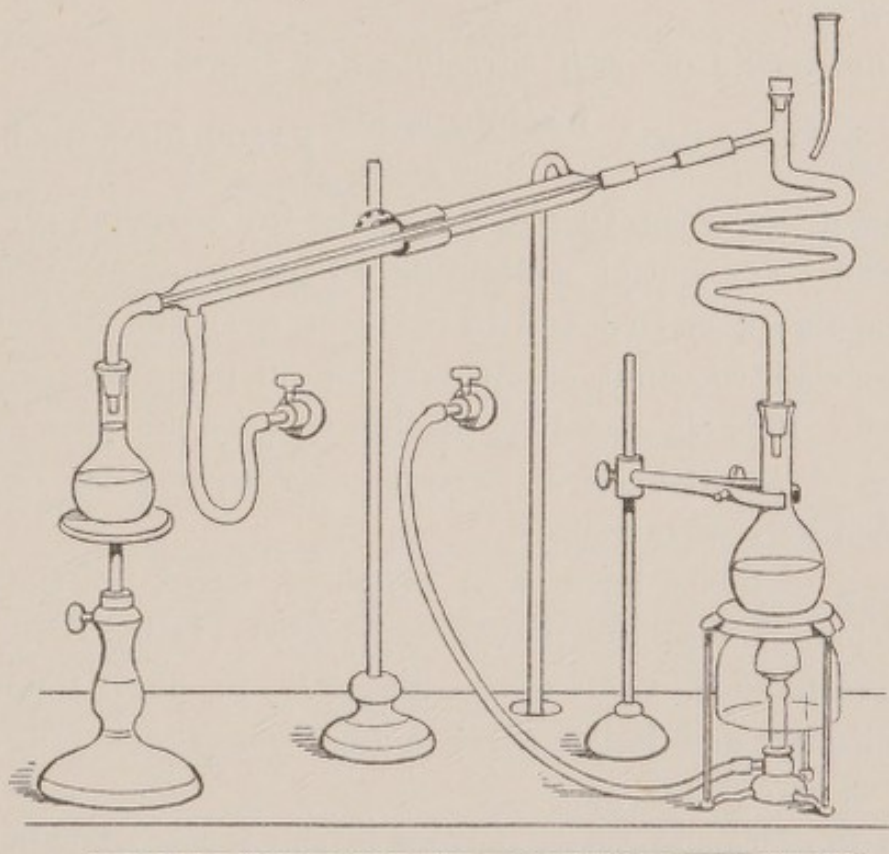


FIG. 3.

apparatus shown in Fig. 3, and to obtain comparative results, strict adherence to the form and dimensions given must be made. Two hundred c.c. are distilled over, the heat being regulated so that this takes about one and a half hours, and the distillate is allowed to stand until the following day, when it is filtered through a wet paper, the flask washed with 5 c.c. of water, which is also passed through the paper, and the soluble fatty acids titrated with standardised lime-water, with phenol-phthalein as indicator.

The filter is now washed with four successive quantities of 5 c.c. of alcohol, poured on drop by drop, and the washings collected in the receiver originally used. The condenser is next rinsed, first with 20 c.c. of alcohol, which should fill the tube when closed at its lower end, and a second time with 5 c.c. of alcohol, these washings being added to the remainder, and the whole titrated with the standard lime-water.

The results of both titrations are expressed as butyric acid, and the ratio $\frac{\text{insoluble acids}}{\text{soluble acids}} \times 100$ for pure butter should lie between 10 and 15, whilst for cocoanut oil it is 250-280. For butter containing 10 per cent. of cocoanut oil the figure is 19.8, and 15 per cent. cocoanut oil 24.1, for 20 per cent. cocoanut oil 27, and for 50 per cent. cocoanut oil 73.1. It is claimed that by this process the presence in butter of as little as 5 per cent. of cocoanut oil can be detected with certainty.

Two methods have been proposed, based on the precipitation of insoluble silver caprylate: (1) by Kirschner (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1905, ix. 65-70), and (2) by Wijsman and Reijst (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1906, xi. 267-271).

In the former process, 5 grms. of the fat are treated by the before-mentioned Reichert-Meissl-Wollny process so far as neutralising 100 c.c. of the filtered distillate with $\frac{N}{10}$ barium hydroxide solution. Half a grm. of silver sulphate is then added to the neutral solution, which is frequently shaken for one hour, and filtered, and 100 c.c. of the filtrate are transferred to a distilling flask. To this liquid are now added 35 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid ($2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.) and a few fragments of pumice, and the whole distilled until 110 c.c. of distillate have been obtained. This is filtered, and

100 c.c. titrated with $\frac{N}{10}$ barium hydrate solution, the number of c.c. required, calculated back to the 5 grms., giving what is termed the "second titration value."

According to Kirschner, the percentage of butter fat in a mixture of butter and cocoanut oil may be calculated from the formula:—Percentage of butter fat = $4.319 S - 0.456 R - 2.15$, where S = the second titration value, and R = the Reichert-Meissl figure. A similar formula is given for the percentage of cocoanut oil, which = $7.42 R - 8.116 S - 3.57$. Wijsman and Reijst's method, or the "*silver value* method," is performed by treating with silver nitrate (1) the Reichert-Wollny distillate; and (2) 250 c.c. filtered from 300 c.c. of distillate obtained from a further 5 grms. of fat, this being saponified, treated with acid, and 100 c.c. distilled off in the usual way, after which 100 c.c. more water are added from a tap funnel, and another 100 c.c. distillate collected, this being once more repeated.

In both cases the filtered solutions are neutralised with $\frac{N}{10}$ alkali, and 40 c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ silver nitrate solution added, the precipitated silver salt collected on a filter and washed until about 200 to 300 c.c. of filtrate have been collected, after which 50 c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium chloride solution is added and the excess of chloride titrated back with $\frac{N}{10}$ silver nitrate solution, potassium chromate being used as indicator.

Eleven-tenths of the number of c.c. required in the first case, and six-fifths of that used in the second, give what are termed the first and second "silver values."

In the case of pure butter all the caprylic acid should distil over in the first 110 c.c. so that the "second silver value" should not exceed the first, but with cocoanut oil

the distillation of caprylic acid continues with the second and third 100 c.c. of distillate, so that the second silver value is greater than the first. The process has been adversely criticised by Jean (*Ann. de Chim. Anal.*, 1906, ii. 121-124).

A useful qualitative test for the detection of even small quantities of coconut oil in butter is that due to Hinks (*Analyst*, 1907, 160). In this, 5 c.c. of the melted and filtered fat are dissolved in 10 c.c. of ether, and cooled to 0° C. for thirty minutes. The solidified glycerides are then rapidly filtered off, the filtrate evaporated, and the residue redissolved in 3 to 4 times its volume of boiling 96 to 97 per cent. alcohol. This is allowed to cool to the ordinary temperature, and then placed in a water-bath at 5° C., at which temperature it is kept for fifteen minutes. The alcoholic layer is filtered off into a tube cooled to 0° C., and the flocculent precipitate, which soon separates, is examined microscopically with a magnification of 250-300. Butter treated in this manner deposits round, granular masses, whereas coconut oil gives fine needle-shaped crystals. As little as 5 per cent. coconut oil may be detected by this process.

Ross (*Analyst*, 1908, 457) has attempted to make this process quantitative by determining the refraction of the residues obtained, but without success.

Palm oil in butter may be detected by the Liebermann-Storch reaction for rosin. Ten c.c. of the filtered fat are dissolved in 10 c.c. of acetic anhydride, and 1 drop of sulphuric acid (sp. gr. 1.53) added. The mixture is shaken, and, on standing, a blue liquid, having a greenish tint, separates, if palm oil is present.

Soluble and Insoluble Fatty Acids—the Hehner value.—A weighed quantity of about 5 grms. of the filtered butter fat is introduced into a strong 6 oz. bottle, and 50 c.c. of approximately $\frac{N}{2}$ alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution

added, another 50 c.c. being also placed in an empty flask. The bottle is fitted with an india-rubber stopper, which is secured by wire, and is placed in a water-bath, being occasionally removed, and well agitated without bringing the liquid in contact with the stopper. After about thirty minutes, saponification is complete (this being shown by the contents of the bottle being free from oily globules), and the bottle is withdrawn and allowed to cool. The stopper is then removed, and the contents of the bottle transferred, by rinsing with boiling water, into a 10 oz. flask, which is placed, together with the flask containing only alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution, on a steam-bath.

As soon as all the alcohol has evaporated the contents of each flask are neutralised with $\frac{N}{2}$ hydrochloric acid, an excess of about 1 c.c. of acid being added, and a note made of the quantity used. The flask containing the butter fat is nearly filled with boiling water, and placed on the water-bath, a cork with a long upright tube being inserted. When the fatty acids have melted to a clear liquid on the surface of the water, the flask is removed and its contents allowed to become perfectly cold, when the fatty acids should solidify. By gently tapping the sides of the flask this cake is detached, and the liquid is poured through a filter into a large flask. This liquid should have a distinct odour of butyric acid, especially on warming.

The flask containing the insoluble fatty acids is again filled with boiling water, the cork and reflux tube inserted, and the liquid gently heated to the boiling-point, after which the flask is removed and thoroughly shaken until the melted fatty acids are emulsified with the water. The fatty acids are now allowed to separate again on the surface, solidified by cooling, detached by gently tapping, and the liquid filtered off as before. The process is repeated

three times, or until the washings collected separately do not require more than 0.2 c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium hydroxide solution for neutralisation.

The mixed washings are next diluted to one litre or other convenient volume, and an aliquot part titrated with $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium hydroxide solution, the number of c.c. required being calculated upon the whole liquid. This amount of alkali is that required to neutralise the excess of acid added after saponification, together with the soluble fatty acids, and the former may be known by titrating the excess in the blank experiment, so that the difference between these two titrations gives the alkali absorbed by the volatile fatty acids. These are usually expressed as butyric acid, C_3H_7COOH , the percentage of which may be found by multiplying the number of c.c. of alkali solution required to neutralise the soluble fatty acids by 0.0088 and by 100, and dividing by the weight of fat taken.

The Insoluble Fatty Acids are determined by allowing the flask containing the solid cake to drain as completely as possible, melting the fatty acids, and pouring them on to the wet filter through which the solution of soluble fatty acids was passed. They are then washed on the filter with boiling water, and the funnel filter transferred to a small beaker and placed in the water-bath until all the fatty acids have filtered through. Flask, funnel, and filter paper are well washed with ether, the washings added to the filtered fatty acids, and the ether evaporated. The fatty acids are then dried in the oven at $100^\circ C.$ until constant in weight, and from the weight obtained the percentage of insoluble fatty acids is calculated on the weight of butter fat taken. This is known as the Hehner value.

Butter should contain at least 5 per cent. of soluble fatty

acids calculated as butyric acid, and the insoluble fatty acids should not exceed $89\frac{1}{2}$, rarely $88\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

The following table contains results obtained by Thorpe (*Journ. Chem. Soc.*, 1904, 254) on 357 samples of British butters:—

| Number of Samples. | Reichert-Meissl-Wollny Number. | Specific Gravity at $37\cdot8^{\circ}$ C. $37\cdot8^{\circ}$ C. | Saponification Equivalent. | Refractometer Number at 45° C. | Soluble Acids per cent. on Fat. | Insoluble Acids per cent. on Fat. | Mean Molecular Weight of Insoluble Acids. |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 7 | 22·5 | 0·9101 | 255·4 | 42·0 | 4·3 | 90·1 | 266·9 |
| 17 | 23·5 | 0·9104 | 253·4 | 41·5 | 4·5 | 89·7 | 265·5 |
| 15 | 24·5 | 0·9108 | 251·3 | 41·5 | 4·7 | 89·4 | 265·0 |
| 27 | 25·5 | 0·9110 | 251·1 | 41·3 | 4·8 | 89·3 | 264·2 |
| 37 | 26·5 | 0·9113 | 248·9 | 41·0 | 4·9 | 88·9 | 261·9 |
| 51 | 27·5 | 0·9114 | 247·4 | 40·6 | 5·2 | 88·7 | 261·7 |
| 78 | 28·8 | 0·9118 | 245·7 | 40·1 | 5·4 | 88·4 | 260·9 |
| 56 | 29·5 | 0·9120 | 244·0 | 40·1 | 5·6 | 88·3 | 259·6 |
| 41 | 30·5 | 0·9123 | 242·4 | 39·9 | 5·8 | 87·9 | 260·1 |
| 18 | 31·3 | 0·9125 | 241·5 | 39·7 | 5·7 | 87·9 | 258·0 |
| 10 | 32·6 | 0·9130 | 241·2 | 39·4 | 6·0 | 87·7 | 257·8 |
| 357 | | | | | | | |

Casein (Curd).—This may be estimated by transferring the dry butter used in determining the water to a dry filter of known weight, washing it thoroughly with ether or petroleum spirit until free from fat, and weighing the filter after drying at 100° C. The residue includes casein and salt, and the latter may be determined as described below, and subtracted from the total residue.

The amount of casein does not usually exceed 1 to 2 per cent., but cases are recorded when adulteration with casein has been practised, and as much as 5 to 6 per cent. found.

Salt.—For most practical purposes, the ash remaining after burning either the dried butter, or the residue insoluble in ether, may be taken as salt (sodium chloride). If desired,

the sodium chloride may be estimated by extracting the butter with 10 to 20 c.c. of hot water in a separating funnel, separating the aqueous layer, repeating this about ten to fifteen times, and titrating the aqueous washings with standard silver nitrate solution, using potassium chromate as indicator.

The proportion of salt may vary from 0.5 for a fresh butter up to 11 per cent. for a salt butter, but should not go beyond the latter limit (see also p. 41).

Colouring Matters.—The natural colouring matter of butter, which is termed "lactochrome," is insoluble in alcohol or glacial acetic acid, so that if on shaking the sample with either of these reagents a coloured extract is obtained, artificial colouring matter has undoubtedly been added.

Two general schemes have been devised for the detection of artificial colouring matters in butter or margarine: (1) devised by Leeds (*Analyst*, 1887, 150), in which the fat and colouring matter are first extracted with petroleum ether, and the colouring matter dissolved out of the ethereal extract with $\frac{N}{10}$ potassium hydroxide, and reprecipitated with dilute hydrochloric acid; and (2) that devised by Cornelison (*Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 1908, 1478), who extracts the colouring matter directly by means of glacial acetic acid.

Leeds' process is carried out by mixing 100 grms. of the sample with 300 c.c. light petroleum spirit (sp. gr. 0.638), separating the ethereal layer by means of a separating funnel, and washing it with 100 c.c. of water in successive small quantities. The ethereal extract is allowed to stand for fifteen to twenty hours surrounded by ice, and is then decanted from any separated "stearin" and shaken with 50 c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ potassium hydroxide solution. The alkaline

| Colouring Matter. | Concentrated Sulphuric Acid. | Concentrated Nitric Acid. | Sulphuric Acid and Nitric Acid. | Concentrated Hydrochloric Acid. |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Annatto | Indigo blue changing to violet. | Blue becoming colourless on standing. | Same. | No change, or only slight dirty yellow and brown. |
| Annatto and decolorised butter. | Blue becoming green and slowly changing to violet. | Blue through green and bleached. | Decolorised. | No change, or only slight dirty yellow. |
| Turmeric | Pure violet. | Violet. | Violet. | Violet changing to original colour on evaporation of HCl. |
| Turmeric and decolorised butter. | Violet to purple. | Violet to reddish violet. | Same. | Very fine violet. |
| Saffron | Violet to cobalt-blue changing to reddish brown. | Light blue changing to light reddish brown. | Same. | Yellow changing to dirty yellow. |
| Saffron and decolorised butter. | Dark blue changing quickly to reddish brown. | Blue through green to brown. | Blue quickly changing to purple. | Yellow becoming dirty yellow. |
| Carrot | Umber brown. | Decolorised. | Do. with NO_2 fumes and odour of burnt sugar. | No change. |
| Carrot and decolorised butter. | Reddish brown to purple similar to turmeric. | Yellow and decolorised. | Same. | Slightly brown. |
| Marigold. | Dark olive green. Permanent. | Blue changing instantly to dirty yellow green. | Green. | Green to yellowish green. |
| Safflower | Light brown. | Partially decolorised. | Decolorised. | No change. |
| Aniline yellow | Yellow. | Yellow. | Yellow. | Yellow. |
| Martius yellow | Pale yellow. | Yellow reddish precipitate, magenta at margin. | Yellow. | Yellow precipitate treated with NH_3 deflagrates. |
| Victoria yellow | Partially decolorised. | Same. | Same. | Same colour returns on neutralising with NH_3 . |

extract is separated, made faintly acid with dilute hydrochloric acid, and the precipitated colouring matter filtered off, together with a trace of fatty acid, which is always dissolved out by the alkali. The colouring matter may then be identified by the tests given on the preceding page.

In Cornelison's method 10 grms. of the melted fat are thoroughly shaken with 10 to 20 grms. of glacial acetic acid, at about 35° C., the mixture allowed to separate, and the acid liquid drawn off. The colour of the latter is noted, and portions treated with various reagents to identify the colouring matter. The table on p. 125 gives the results obtained with the colouring matters mentioned, incorporated with pure butter in the proportion of 1 part in 100,000.

PRESERVATIVES (see p. 46).

Boron Compounds.—The presence of these may be detected by thoroughly mixing some of the butter with excess of water in a mortar, pouring off the water, acidifying with a drop of dilute hydrochloric acid, and moistening a piece of turmeric paper with the solution. The paper is then dried in the oven, when, if boron compounds are present, the paper develops a reddish pink tint, changing to dark blue when moistened with weak alkali.

The amount of boron compound may be readily estimated by Richmond and Harrison's modification of Thomson's process. Twenty-five grms. of the sample are weighed into a 100 c.c. stoppered cylinder, and, after determination of the moisture present, sufficient water is added to bring the total volume of water up to such a quantity that 1 c.c. corresponds to 1 gm. of butter. From 10 to 15 c.c. of chloroform are now introduced, and the contents of the flask heated, shaken, and allowed to separate. An aliquot portion of the aqueous liquid is then removed by means of a pipette,

| Dye. | Colour of Acid Extract. | Concentrated Nitric Acid. | Concentrated Sulphuric Acid. | Sulphuric Acid and Ether to Clear Solution. |
|--|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|---|
| (Pure natural butter) | Colourless. | Colourless. | Faint pink on standing. | Colourless. |
| Soudan I. (pure) | Decided pink. | Strong pink. | Strong clear pink. | Pink. |
| Butter yellow (impure). | Very faint pink. | Faint pink. | Faint pink. | Faint colour. |
| Cerasine orange G. (Casella). | Strong greenish yellow. | Acid yellow; oil-globule, salmon-pink. | As with HNO_3 . | Brownish yellow. |
| Yellow O.B. (Heller and Merz). | Decided bright yellow. | Acid faint pink; oil-globule, salmon-pink. | As with HNO_3 . | Pink. |
| Yellow A.B. (Heller and Merz). | Slight warm ochre-yellow. | Pink; fat colourless. | Brownish pink; oil faint pink. | Pink. |
| Annatto | Dull yellow. | Little change. | Faint pink on standing. | Very faint yellow. |
| Curcumine | Intense greenish yellow. | Dull ochre-yellow. | Strong pink. | Yellow. |
| Carrot | Very faint greenish yellow. | Faint yellow. | Faint pink on standing. | Very faint yellowish. |
| "Alderney butter colour" (Heller and Merz). | Brownish yellow. | Strong pink. | Strong pink. | ... |
| Ranson's butter colour ("vegetable"). | Yellow. | Almost decolourised. | As with HNO_3 . | ... |
| "Dandelion brand" butter colour ("vegetable"). | Yellow. | Almost decolourised. | As with HNO_3 . | ... |

evaporated to dryness, ignited, and the residue extracted with hot water. The extract is made neutral to methyl orange, boiled to expel carbon dioxide, half its volume of neutral glycerin added, and the mixture titrated with $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium hydroxide solution until pink to phenol-phthalein.

Each c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ sodium hydroxide solution is equivalent to 0.0062 grms. of boric acid.

Another method, devised by Richmond and Harrison (*Analyst*, 1902, 181), is to weigh out 25 grms. of the sample in a beaker, add 25 c.c. of a solution containing 6 grms. of milk sugar and 4 c.c. of $\frac{N}{1}$ sulphuric acid, in 100 c.c. of water. The beaker is placed in a water-oven until the fat has just melted, and the contents are then stirred well, allowed to separate, and 20 c.c. of the aqueous liquor withdrawn. A few drops of phenol-phthalein are then added, and the liquid heated to the boiling-point, and titrated with $\frac{N}{2}$ sodium hydroxide solution until faintly pink, after which 12 c.c. of glycerin are added, and more $\frac{N}{2}$ sodium hydroxide solution run in until a faint pink colour is again obtained. The amount of alkali required in the second titration, less the alkali required to neutralise 12 c.c. of the glycerin, multiplied by 0.0368, gives the amount of boric acid in 20 c.c. of the aqueous extract, and the percentage may be calculated by multiplying by (100 + percentage of water in the butter), and dividing by 20. In an average butter the number of c.c. of $\frac{N}{2}$ sodium hydroxide solution used, multiplied by 0.2, approximates closely to the percentage of boric acid.

The best method of testing for benzoic acid, salicylic acid, fluorides, and β -naphthol is to extract the melted butter with a dilute solution of sodium bicarbonate, and to examine this extract for the various preservatives.

Thus, in testing for benzoic and salicylic acids, the alkaline extract is exactly neutralised with dilute hydrochloric acid, and a solution of ferric chloride added. If

benzoic acid or a benzoate has been added, a buff-coloured precipitate will be immediately thrown down, and if salicylic acid has been employed, an intense violet coloration will be produced.

Numerous methods have been suggested for detecting even very minute admixtures of benzoic acid or benzoates, among which may be mentioned those of Halphen (*Journ. Pharm. Chim.*, 1908, 201) and Robin (*Ann. de Chim. Anal. Appl.*, 1908, 431).

Halphen's test depends on the conversion of the benzoic acid into ammonium diamido-benzoate, which, in alkaline solution, has a brown-red colour. A quantity of the butter is melted with sufficient lime-water to render the aqueous liquor which separates distinctly alkaline. After cooling, the latter is separated, acidified with phosphoric acid, and extracted with ether. The ether is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, and the residue dried at the ordinary temperature, after which it is gently heated with 2 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid until completely dissolved. An addition of 0.2 c.c. of fuming nitric acid is now made, and the solution transferred to a dry test tube and heated carefully over a small flame until sulphuric acid fumes appear. After cooling, the mixture is diluted with 5 or 6 c.c. of water, which causes nitrous fumes to be evolved. When again cold, a saturated solution of sodium sulphite is added drop by drop until all yellow vapours have disappeared. Ammonia is then allowed to flow over the surface of the solution, and if benzoic acid is present, an orange-red coloration is produced, the intensity of which is proportional to the quantity of benzoic acid. In case no coloration is produced, the absence of benzoic acid may be confirmed by adding a drop of ammonium sulphide to the ammoniacal solution, when, if benzoic acid is present, a red coloration develops at the point of contact of the two liquids.

By Robin's process it is claimed that as little as 12 parts per 100,000 of sodium benzoate may be detected with certainty. The test is carried out by shaking 25 grms. of the melted butter with a solution of 0.4 to 0.5 gm. of sodium bicarbonate in 50 c.c. of water, and 15 c.c. of 95 per cent. alcohol, and allowing the mixture to stand for ten minutes, after which the alcoholic layer is drawn off, acidified with 7 or 8 drops of hydrochloric acid, and heated to the boiling-point. It is then shaken with a little talc, and filtered, the cold filtrate extracted in a separating funnel with 40 c.c. of ether, and the ethereal extract washed once with a mixture of 20 c.c. of water, 5 c.c. of 95 per cent. alcohol, and 0.2 to 0.3 gm. of sodium bicarbonate. The alkaline alcoholic extract is evaporated on the water-bath, and the residue carefully warmed with a mixture of 5 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid and 10 drops of fuming nitric acid, until white fumes appear, after which the liquid is poured into 50 c.c. of water containing a small piece of turmeric paper. A yellow coloration indicates the presence of benzoic acid, which may be confirmed by adding ammonia solution until alkaline, then a few drops of ammonium sulphide solution, and shaking the vessel. In the presence of benzoic acid the colour changes from yellow to reddish orange.

Fluorides.—The presence of these may be detected in the absence of boric acid by evaporating a small quantity of the alkaline extract to dryness in a platinum crucible, igniting the residue, moistening it with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid, and covering the mouth of the crucible with a piece of glass, coated with paraffin wax, through which some marks have been scratched.

Fluorides may also be detected by applying the above process to the aqueous liquor, which separates when a sample of the butter is melted.

If boric acid is present, the fluoride is liable to be lost by volatilisation as boron fluoride. It is necessary, therefore, to separate the borate as calcium borate, by rendering the liquid alkaline with lime-water, evaporating it to dryness, and extracting the residue with dilute acetic acid, which dissolves calcium borate. The insoluble matter is then dried, and treated with concentrated sulphuric acid as described above.

MARGARINE, VEGETABLE BUTTER, OR OTHER BUTTER SUBSTITUTES

The analysis of these is a matter requiring a considerable amount of skill, and even when the analysis is made, very long experience is necessary before a right interpretation can be put upon the chemical and physical data obtained.

The only requirements for margarine under the Sale of Food and Drugs Act, 1899, are that the sample shall not contain more than 16 per cent. water or more than 10 per cent. of butter. The same restrictions as to preservatives apply to this as to genuine butter.

The amount of water is readily determined by the method given under "Butter" (p. 109). The method officially adopted by the Committee of the Society of Public Analysts for the estimation of butter is the Reichert-Meissl-Wollny process (p. 111), the maximum permissible limit for the Reichert-Wollny value being 4, and a Reichert-Wollny value of 7.1 being regarded as indicative of the presence of 20 per cent. butter fat.

In addition to the analysis of margarine to ensure compliance with these standards, it is often desirable to endeavour to determine the precise composition of a sample of artificial butter, such as the relative proportions of animal and vegetable fats, and the particular fats or oils of which they consist. It is here where only prolonged experience can

decide what tests to apply and determine the correct interpretation to put upon the results obtained.

In an exhaustive analysis, the specific gravity, saponification value, iodine value, titre, and Reichert-Wollny-Polenské figures should always be determined, and such qualitative tests as Halphen's for cotton-seed, Baudouin's for sesame, the arachidic acid test for arachis oil, and the Liebermann-Storch test for palm oil applied.

The tests for colouring matters and preservatives are the same as for natural butter.

LARD

In addition to the tests mentioned in Chapter V. pp. 60 *et seq.*, Halphen's test for cotton-seed oil and Baudouin's test for sesame oil should be applied, and, if thought desirable, arachis oil may be tested for by the arachidic acid method. The presence of as little as 2 to 3 per cent. cotton-seed oil may be detected by the phytosteryl acetate test (see p. 101), and the addition of maize oil, which is sometimes used for adulterating lard, will also be shown by the same method.

Preservatives may be detected, and, if present, estimated as described under "Butter."

CHEESE

The composition of cheese is so variable that it is to be regretted there are no standards to which it should conform.

The proportion of fat may vary from 20 per cent. or less to 35 or 40 per cent., or, in a cream cheese, up to 75 per cent., while the water may be anything between 20 and 40 per cent.

The analysis of cheese should include determinations of the proportions of water, ash, fat, and nitrogen, and an examination of the fatty matter.

Water.—This may be determined by drying a weighed quantity of about 5 grms. of the sample, cut in thin slices, in the oven at 105° C., until constant in weight.

Ash.—The dried cheese, as obtained in the above determination, is ignited at as low a temperature as possible, and the residue weighed when the whole of the carbon has been burned away.

Fat.—This may be determined approximately by grinding up 25 to 50 grms. of the dried cheese with ignited sand, and extracting the mixture in a Soxhlet apparatus with ether or petroleum spirit, the extract being collected in a weighed carbonic acid flask, from which the solvent is afterwards distilled off, and the residue dried in the oven at 105° C., and weighed.

A better method is that of Palmquist, which is a modification of the Rose-Gottlieb process. In this, about 1 gm. of the cheese is weighed into a Gottlieb tube, 10 c.c. of 2.5 per cent. ammonia solution added, and the mixture warmed on the water-bath, and shaken until a milky homogeneous solution is obtained. After cooling, 10 c.c. alcohol and 25 c.c. of ether are added, the tube being thoroughly shaken after each addition. An addition of 25 c.c. of petroleum spirit is then made, and the tube, after being again well shaken and inverted, is allowed to stand for a few hours for its contents to separate, after which the ethereal layer is siphoned into a weighed flask. A second extraction of the mass remaining in the tube is then carried out in an exactly similar manner, the ethereal extract being again siphoned into the weighed flask, the solvent distilled off, and the residue dried in the oven at 105° C., and weighed.

A larger quantity of the fat for its examination may be readily prepared by cutting up a quantity of the cheese, wrapping it in a piece of muslin, and suspending over a basin in an oven at 105° C. The clear fat collected should then be

examined, and its Reichert-Wollny value, which should be similar to that of butter, determined. If the Reichert-Meissl-Wollny figure is abnormal, the fat requires further systematic examination by the processes mentioned under "Margarine" (p. 130), to detect foreign fats.

Nitrogen.—This is estimated by heating 1 to 2 grms. of the cheese with concentrated sulphuric acid and a globule of mercury, as in the well-known Kjeldahl process. The proteins may be calculated by multiplying the percentage of nitrogen by 6.3.

CHOCOLATE

No standards have yet been legally fixed in this country for any of the various forms of chocolate, though such standards are in existence on the Continent, and are urgently needed in view of the large amount of adulteration practised in this industry. Not only is the natural fat of the chocolate replaced by other fats, such as cocoanut oil, and cocoanut stearin, or palm-nut stearin, and the chocolate adulterated with excessive husk or starch, but products are sold as milk or cream chocolate which have no right to such designations. Hence N. P. Booth presented to the International Congress of Applied Chemistry, held in London last year, the following proposed standards, which are not more stringent than those adopted by some Continental countries and by some of the Colonies:—

1. *Unsweetened Chocolate* must be prepared exclusively from roasted, shelled, finely ground cocoa-beans, with or without the addition of a small quantity of flavouring matter. It should contain not less than 45 per cent. of cacao butter.

2. *Sweetened Chocolate.*—A preparation consisting exclusively of the products of roasted, shelled, finely ground cocoa-beans, and not more than 65 per cent. of sugar,

with or without a small quantity of harmless flavouring matter.

3. *Granulated or Ground Chocolate for Drinking Purposes.*—The same definition as for sweetened chocolate should apply here, except that the proportion of sugar may be raised to not more than 75 per cent.

4. *Chocolate-covered Goods.*—Various forms of confectionery covered with chocolate, the composition of the latter agreeing with the definition of a sweetened chocolate.

5. *Milk Chocolate.*—A preparation composed exclusively of roasted, shelled cocoa-beans, sugar, and not less than 15 per cent. of the dry solids of full-cream milk, with or without a small quantity of harmless flavouring matter.

The analysis of chocolate should comprise determinations of the moisture, ash, fat, fibre, total nitrogen, and sugar, and an examination of the nature of the fatty matter and sugar.

In the case of milk chocolate or cream chocolate, the fatty matter should contain both cacao butter and butter fat, and the sugar should contain lactose.

The analysis is carried out as follows:—

Water.—A weighed quantity of about 5 grms. is finely divided, and dried in the oven at 105° C., until constant in weight.

Ash.—The dried product obtained in the determination of the moisture is cautiously burnt until all carbonaceous matter is volatilised. The proportion of ash should not exceed 1 to 1.5 per cent., unless the sample has been coloured with mineral colouring matter, such as ochre.

Fat.—This may be estimated by extracting 5 grms. of the finely ground sample in an extraction thimble with ether or light petroleum spirit, by means of a Soxhlet apparatus. The extracting liquid is collected in a small weighed flask, which, when extraction is complete, is detached from the

Soxhlet apparatus, the solvent distilled off, and the residual fat weighed, after being dried in the oven at 105° C.

Kreutz (*Zeit. Untersuch. Nahr. Genussm.*, 1908, 584-586) recommends melting the sample with chloral alcoholate prior to extraction with ether. From 2 to 3 grms. of the chocolate are placed in a small flask with 3 to 4 grms. chloral alcoholate, and the mixture melted by heating on a water-bath. The hot mass is well stirred with 10 to 15 c.c. of ether, a further 35 c.c. of ether added, and, after thorough shaking, the mixture is filtered through a dry filter. The filtrate is passed through the filter again and again until perfectly bright, and the residue on the filter washed with ether three times. The ether is then distilled off, and any chloral alcoholate removed by heating the residue to about 75° C., under reduced pressure. The residue obtained is extracted with carbon tetrachloride and filtered to eliminate a little theobromine and colouring matter, the filtrate evaporated in a weighed flask, and the residue of fat dried in the oven at 105° C., and weighed.

For the examination of the fat a larger quantity may be prepared by simply shaking up about 15 to 20 grms. of the finely ground sample in a stoppered bottle with three or four successive quantities of petroleum spirit, allowing the mass to settle, pouring off the solvent, and evaporating it. The residual fat should then be examined for its refractive power, its Reichert-Meissl-Polenské values, its saponification value, its iodine value, and its titre.

Genuine cacao butter gives a refractometer reading at 35° C. of about 49°, has a Reichert-Meissl value of 1 or rather less, a saponification value of about 286-290, an iodine value of about 34, and a titre of about 48° C. Coconut oil has a refractive power of only about 37°, and is thus readily detected by this, as also by the much increased saponification value and reduced iodine value, and the increased Reichert-Meissl figure.

Cocoanut stearin also increases the saponification value, reduces the iodine value, and raises the Reichert-Meissl figure. Palm-nut stearin increases the saponification value, reduces the iodine number, and slightly raises the Reichert-Meissl figure, its own Reichert-Meissl value being about 2.2.

Of the other fats said to be used as substitutes for cacao butter, and mentioned in Chapter VII.,

Dika, or Gaboon Fat, raises the saponification value, lowers the iodine value, but does not affect the Reichert-Meissl figure.

Borneo Tallow, or Tankawang Fat, has analytical values very similar to those of cacao butter.

Illipé Fat has a much higher iodine value (54-60). (See also p. 87.)

Fibre.—This is best estimated by Allen's method (*Commercial Organic Analysis*, iii., Part II., p. 567), in which 2 grms. are freed from fat, and boiled for thirty minutes under a reflux condenser with 200 c.c. of water and $2\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. of sulphuric acid. The liquid is filtered through linen, and the residue thoroughly washed with hot water and boiled with 200 c.c. of $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. solution of sodium hydroxide. The residue is filtered off, washed with hot water, alcohol, and ether, and dried at 110° C., and weighed. It is then ignited, and the loss regarded as crude fibre.

Total Nitrogen.—This is estimated on about 2 grms. of chocolate by the Kjeldahl method. In an ordinary chocolate it is normally about 1 per cent., and in a milk chocolate slightly higher. In a plain chocolate the proportion of nitrogen, multiplied by 20, will give the percentage of fat-free cocoa.

Sugar.—This may be determined in plain chocolate by means of a polarimeter, a 20 per cent. aqueous solution, which is clarified with lead acetate in the ordinary way, being used.

In the case of milk chocolate the introduction of lactose complicates the determination slightly, but estimation of the copper-reducing power enables the lactose to be calculated, and an allowance made for its effect on the optical rotation.

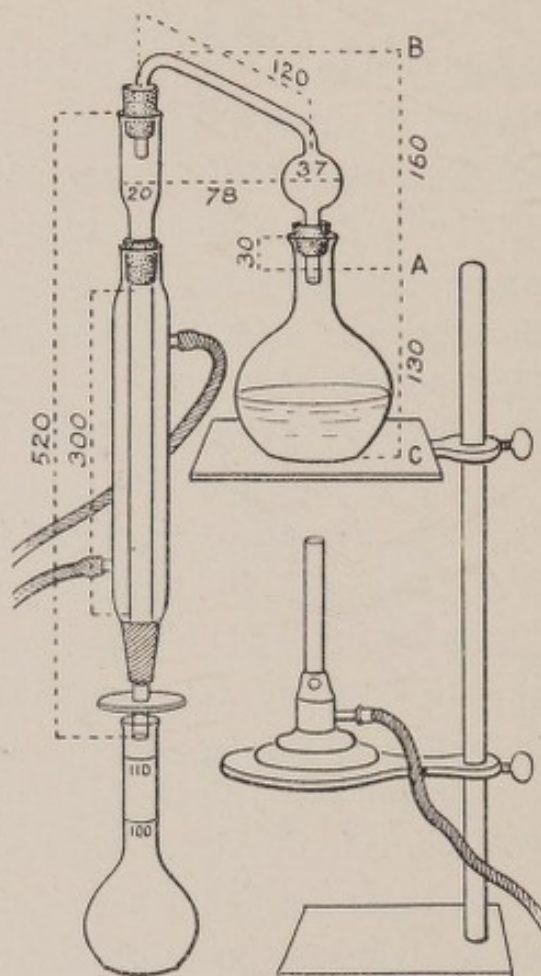


FIG 2.

CHAPTER IX

STATISTICS OF THE TRADE IN EDIBLE OILS

IN basing any conclusions as to the consumption of edible oils upon the figures published by the Customs authorities of different countries, allowance must be made for the fact that in many cases (*e.g.* seed oils) it is not possible to distinguish the quantities used for food from those used for soap and lubricating purposes.

United Kingdom Trade.—The following figures are taken from the tables published annually by the Board of Trade, and show the import of oils during the ten years ending 1908:—

| Oils. | 1899. | 1900. | 1901. | 1902. | 1903. |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Cocoanut, . cwts. | 458,297 | 552,743 | 478,143 | 495,860 | 782,632 |
| Olive, . . tuns | 15,939 | 12,044 | 15,488 | 18,978 | 14,485 |
| Palm, . . cwts. | 945,472 | 938,350 | 1,212,111 | 1,446,298 | 1,234,004 |
| Seed oils, . tuns | 46,416 | 41,131 | 48,842 | 35,454 | 36,011 |
| Oils. | 1904. | 1905. | 1906. | 1907. | 1908. |
| Cocoanut, . cwts. | 615,238 | 613,165 | 335,545 | 335,781 | 555,335 |
| Olive, . . tuns | 15,101 | 7,690 ¹ | 9,419 ¹ | 7,391 ¹ | 6,330 ¹ |
| Palm, . . cwts. | 1,309,176 | 1,144,368 | 1,223,787 | 1,508,023 | 1,317,995 |
| Seed oils, . tuns | 10,553 | 3,309 ¹ | 1,786 ¹ | 1,111 ¹ | 2,203 ¹ |

The amounts of the chief edible oils and their value

¹ Not including refined oil.

imported into this country during the three years ending 1909 were as follows:—

Imports

| Oil. | 1907. | 1908. | 1909. | 1907. | 1908. | 1909. |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
| <i>Crude—</i> | | | | £ | £ | £ |
| Cocoanut, . . . cwts. | 357,815 | 555,335 | 502,408 | 634,357 | 757,812 | 752,257 |
| Olive, . . . tuns | 7,391 | 6,330 | 4,788 | 287,254 | 243,497 | 241,905 |
| Palm, . . . cwts. | 1,508,023 | 1,317,995 | 1,762,641 | 1,896,133 | 1,559,266 | 2,195,620 |
| <i>Refined—</i> | | | | | | |
| Cocoanut, . . . cwts. | 118,903 | 203,077 | 177,085 | 223,522 | 323,334 | 315,690 |
| Cotton-seed, . . tuns | 14,226 | 15,251 | 17,560 | 365,512 | 401,506 | 482,139 |
| Olive, . . . tuns | 4,937 | 5,822 | 4,186 | ... | ... | ... |
| Palm, . . . cwts. | 18,656 | 35,838 | 58,645 | 251,634 | 293,308 | 276,743 |
| Butter, . . . cwts. | 4,210,156 | 4,210,821 | 4,062,833 | 22,417,926 | 24,080,912 | 22,425,067 |
| Margarine, . . . cwts. | 885,068 | 813,447 | 868,292 | 2,223,645 | 2,081,245 | 2,243,737 |
| Lard from U.S.A., cwts. | 1,903,961 | 1,924,881 | 1,703,578 | 4,491,539 | 4,407,410 | 4,857,199 |
| Lard from other countries, . . cwts. | 61,170 | 62,610 | 56,707 | | | |
| Imitation lard, . cwts. | 222,090 | 174,064 | 231,847 | 408,192 | 306,700 | 438,909 |

Exports

| Oil, etc. | 1907. | 1908. | 1909. | 1907. | 1908. | 1909. |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| <i>Crude—</i> | | | | £ | £ | £ |
| Cocoanut, . . . cwts. | 56,058 | 56,887 | 61,247 | 95,074 | 79,563 | 89,327 |
| Olive, . . . tuns | ... | 26 | 70 | ... | 1,341 | 3,915 |
| Palm, . . . cwts. | 4,946 | 415 | 1,787 | 7,568 | 543 | 2,554 |
| <i>Refined, . . .</i> | ... | ... | ... | 846,037 | 705,020 | 822,923 |
| Butter, . . . cwts. | 12,305 | 10,045 | 9,214 | 68,591 | 59,324 | 54,825 |
| Lard, . . . cwts. | 9,634 | 8,118 | 5,506 | 26,340 | 22,340 | 18,722 |
| Imitation lard, . cwts. | 568 | 583 | 792 | 1,000 | 1,008 | 1,604 |

In the case of the crude oils mentioned in the above tables it is probable that the bulk was used for technical purposes.

Olive Oil.—Large quantities of foreign olive oil are imported into the French Riviera, the bulk coming from Italy and Tunis, and a small proportion from Spain, Turkey, Algiers, and Greece.

According to statistics published by Slaus-Kantschliedier (*Chem. Rev. Fett- u. Harz-Ind.*, 1909, xvi. 223-231), the importations into Nice amounted to 8,264,900 kilos in 1907, as compared with 11,917,200 kilos in 1906.

The quantities of olive oil exported from Nice to various countries during the two years were as follows:—

| Exported to— | 1906. | 1907. |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|
| | Kilos. | Kilos. |
| Austria-Hungary | 351,000 | 370,000 |
| Germany | 748,000 | 749,000 |
| Russia | 436,000 | 624,000 |
| England | 234,000 | 206,000 |
| Switzerland | 313,000 | 289,000 |
| Roumania | 70,000 | 123,000 |
| Servia | 14,000 | 21,000 |
| Bulgaria | 4,600 | 5,200 |

Italian Trade in Olive Oil.—The Italian Customs authorities give the following details of the exports of refined and other grades of olive oil during the three years ending 1907, the quantities being in quintals (1 quintal = 220·46 lb.):—

Refined Olive Oil

| Exported to— | 1907. | 1906. | 1905. |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| | Quintals. | Quintals. | Quintals. |
| United States | 29,188 | 71,400 | 38,687 |
| Austria-Hungary | 28,998 | 22,203 | 7,752 |
| Germany | 15,690 | 11,132 | 5,490 |
| Great Britain | 5,861 | 9,432 | 4,102 |
| Holland | 12,648 | 73,519 | 8,403 |
| Switzerland | 7,626 | 11,294 | 6,936 |
| Egypt | 15,353 | 19,285 | 4,867 |
| Other countries | 8,536 | 8,894 | 4,900 |
| Totals | 123,900 | 227,159 | 81,137 |
| Total values | \$1,471,122 | \$2,051,652 | \$945,600 |

Other Grades of Olive Oil

| Exported to— | 1907. | 1906. | 1905. |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| | Quintals. | Quintals. | Quintals. |
| Austria-Hungary | 19,013 | 25,834 | 18,293 |
| France | 60,766 | 116,312 | 43,191 |
| Germany | 17,793 | 21,222 | 11,058 |
| Great Britain | 25,000 | 29,739 | 22,184 |
| Russia | 26,677 | 22,854 | 29,765 |
| Switzerland | 7,124 | 8,819 | 5,668 |
| Egypt | 2,636 | 5,810 | 1,956 |
| United States | 82,198 | 95,258 | 52,577 |
| Brazil | 14,495 | 12,320 | 8,820 |
| Argentina | 90,347 | 109,194 | 58,256 |
| Uruguay | 9,402 | 8,190 | 3,893 |
| Other countries | 32,976 | 33,032 | 17,440 |
| Totals | 388,427 | 488,584 | 273,101 |
| Total Values | \$9,370,801 | \$11,787,041 | \$6,852,104 |
| Grand Totals | 512,327 | 715,743 | 354,238 |
| Grand Total Values | \$10,861,923 | \$13,838,693 | \$7,797,704 |

Spanish Oil Trade.—Some interesting details of the production of olive oil in Spain were given in the *Board of Trade Journal* for September 1907. The average output of the oil was estimated at 200,000 metric tons. In 1906 it amounted to 133,665 tons (metric), as against 149,249 tons in 1905. The deficiency in the crop of 1906 accounted for the falling off of the exports of oil in that year, though owing to the official pecuniary encouragement given to the manufacture of seed oils in Spain, there was not a corresponding increase in the importations of oils employed as substitutes for olive oil.

The imports of seed oils, cocoanut, and palm-nut oils and

oil seeds into Spain, and the exports of olive oil during the years 1905 and 1906, and the first six months of 1907, were as follows:—

Spanish Oil Trade

| | 1905. | 1906. | First six months of 1907. |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Imports:—</i> | Metric tons. | Metric tons. | Metric tons. |
| Seed oil | 684 | 895 | 330 |
| Cocoonut and palm-nut oil | 279 | 548 | 400 |
| Oil seeds | 39,526 | 45,233 | 32,917 |
| <i>Export:—</i> | | | |
| Olive oil | 34,228 | 18,911 | 6,150 |

Vegetable Oil Trade in France.—The following details of the trade of France in vegetable oils are given by the *Oil, Paint, and Drug Rep.*, April 4, 1910:—

During 1909, 141,080 metric tons of copra (cocoanut pulp) were imported into France as against 169,357 tons in 1908, and 110,008 tons in 1907, nearly the whole of the quantity going to Marseilles.

About 40 per cent. of the imports were from the Philippines, 29 per cent. from the Dutch Indies, 9 per cent. from British India, 8 per cent. from Mauritius, and the remainder from other countries.

The total values of oil products used in France in 1909 were officially estimated at £2,044,500, including—Arachis nuts, £4,511,000; linseed, £1,999,800; sesame seed, £892,000; mustard and Indian rape seed, £864,000; poppy seed, £399,800; and cotton-seed (chiefly Egyptian), £262,000.

The following figures show the imports of oil seeds into Marseilles during the three years:—

| | 1907. | 1908. | 1909. |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| | Tons. | Tons. | Tons. |
| Sesame | 68,836 | 41,749 | 64,087 |
| Arachis nuts, shelled | 113,219 | 85,653 | 170,012 |
| " " unshelled | 123,304 | 102,188 | 155,056 |
| Linseed | 21,202 | 17,085 | 16,962 |
| Rape and ravison | 5,082 | 2,202 | 5,795 |
| Poppy seed | 4,106 | 2,334 | 2,356 |
| Castor seed | 16,370 | 18,111 | 11,553 |
| Pulghere | 520 | 709 | 1,818 |
| Cotton-seed | 15,884 | 14,497 | 14,249 |
| Niger and kapok | 6,351 | 3,701 | 5,118 |
| Copra | 109,744 | 163,999 | 136,655 |
| Palm kernels | 4,412 | 1,675 | 3,639 |
| Mowhrah, illipé, etc. | 12,781 | 11,146 | 8,856 |
| Totals | 501,811 | 465,049 | 596,156 |

The only oils imported in any quantities were cotton-seed, olive, and palm oils, the average importations of which during the last five years were:—

| | |
|--------------------------|--------|
| | Tons. |
| Cotton-seed oil. | 24,000 |
| Olive oil | 22,000 |
| Palm oil | 16,000 |

The copra imported is chiefly used in the manufacture of soap, though about a third is manufactured into edible cocoanut oil and vegetable butters.

The cocoanut oil exported from Marseilles (chiefly to England, the United States, Switzerland, and Austria) amounted to 23,840 tons in 1909, while 22,726 tons were sent from Marseilles to other parts of France.

Cotton-Seed Oil in the United States.—The growth of the now gigantic cotton-seed oil industry in the United States is illustrated by the following figures given by the *Oil, Paint, and Drug Rep.*, June 7, 1909, which show the production and exports of the seed and its product since 1872:—

Production of Cotton-Seed and Oil

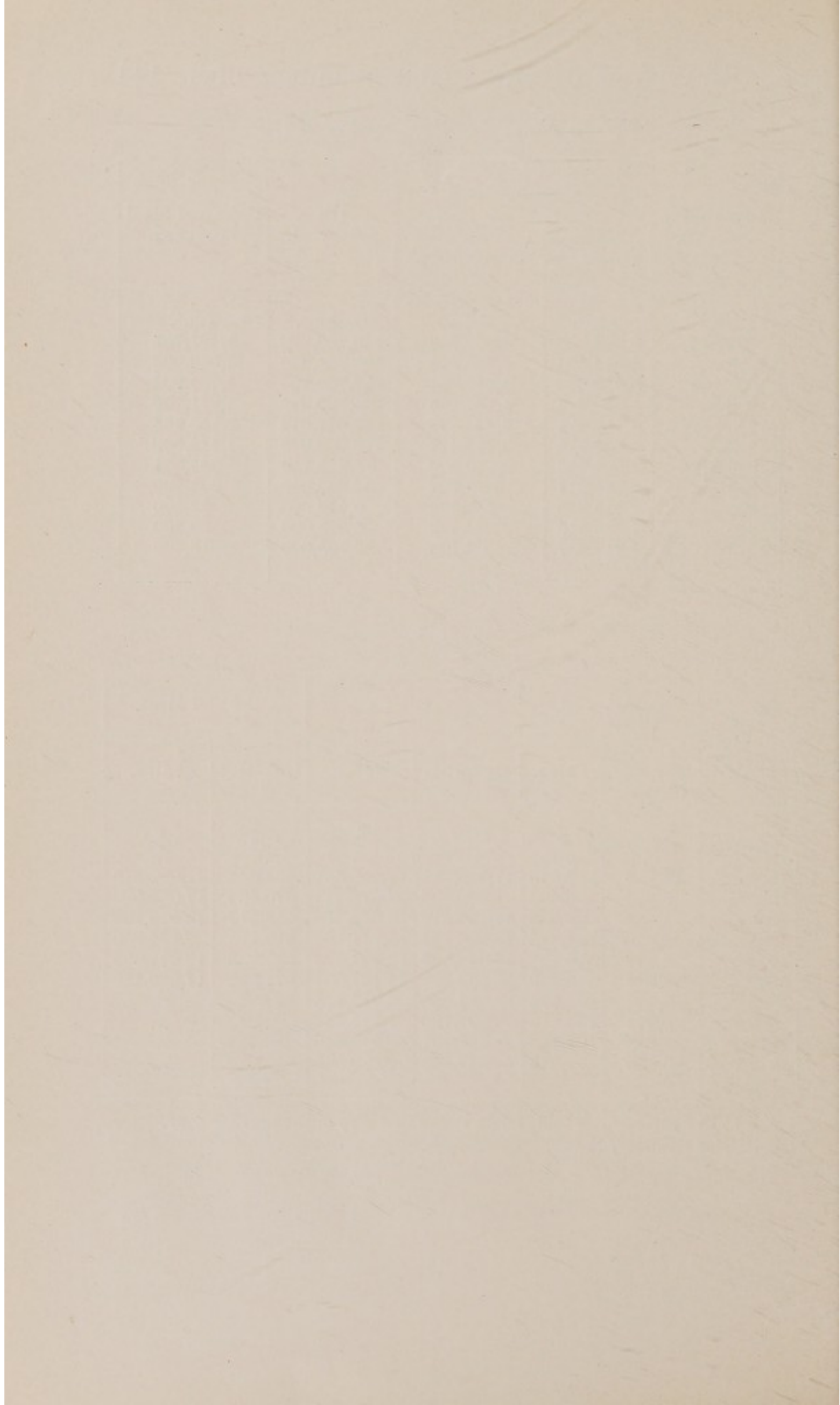
| Year ending June 30. | Cotton-seed. | | Oil Produced. | Cake and Meal Produced. |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| | Produced. | Manufactured. | | |
| | Tons. | Tons. | Gallons. | Tons. |
| 1909 . . . | 5,903,838 | 3,669,747 | 146,789,880 | 1,491,752 |
| 1908 . . . | 4,952,402 | 2,564,873 | 103,049,820 | 1,043,080 |
| 1907 . . . | 5,912,646 | 3,843,981 | 153,759,240 | 1,785,804 |
| 1906 . . . | 5,060,205 | 3,131,175 | 125,700,928 | 1,271,740 |
| 1904 . . . | 4,716,591 | 3,241,426 | 121,877,618 | 1,155,568 |
| 1902 . . . | 4,630,311 | 3,154,417 | 118,606,079 | 1,124,550 |
| 1900 . . . | 4,668,346 | 2,479,386 | 93,325,729 | 884,391 |
| 1890 . . . | 3,494,811 | 873,702 | 34,948,000 | 305,800 |
| 1880 . . . | 2,615,608 | 235,404 | 9,416,000 | 82,400 |
| 1875 . . . | 1,686,516 | 84,325 | 3,373,000 | 29,500 |
| 1872 . . . | 1,317,637 | 52,705 | 2,108,000 | 18,400 |

Exports

| Year ending June 30. ¹ | Cotton-seed. | | Oil. | | Cake and Meal. | |
|---|--------------|---------|------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| | Quantity. | Value. | Quantity. | Value. | Quantity. | Value. |
| | Tons. | \$ | Gallons. | \$ | Tons. | \$ |
| 1909 . . . | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| 1908 . . . | 14,239 | 353,213 | 41,029,991 | 17,226,451 | 464,644 | 11,889,415 |
| 1907 . . . | 8,814 | 209,493 | 41,880,304 | 17,074,403 | 670,484 | 17,062,594 |
| 1906 . . . | 11,859 | 268,330 | 43,793,519 | 13,673,370 | 555,417 | 13,073,100 |
| 1904 . . . | 6,430 | 141,174 | 29,013,743 | 10,717,280 | 410,175 | 9,134,088 |
| 1902 . . . | 28,202 | 509,627 | 33,042,848 | 12,992,393 | 525,233 | 12,271,009 |
| 1900 . . . | 24,928 | 346,230 | 46,902,390 | 14,127,538 | 571,852 | 11,229,188 |
| 1890 . . . | 3,830 | 74,575 | 13,384,385 | 5,219,178 | ... ² | ... |
| 1880 . . . | 6,071 | 134,116 | 6,997,796 | 3,225,414 | ... | ... |
| 1875 . . . | 2,658 | 63,128 | 417,387 | 216,640 | ... | ... |
| 1872 . . . | 3,180 | 72,212 | 547,165 | 293,546 | ... | ... |

¹ The figures in this table relate to the seed crop of the previous year.

² Not separately shown.



INDEX

Acetic acid, 9.

Acid—

Acetic, 9.
Arachidic, 9.
Behenic, 9.
Butyric, 9.
Capric, 9.
Caproic, 9.
Caprylic, 9.
Carnaubic, 9.
Cerotic, 10.
Daturic, 9.
Doeglic, 10.
Eleomargaric, 12.
Eleostearic, 12.
Erucic, 10.
Ficocerylic, 9.
Hyaenic, 10.
Hypogæic, 10.
Isolinolenic, 12.
Isovaleric, 9.
Jecoric, 12.
Lauric, 9.
Lignoceric, 9.
Linolenic, 12.
Linolic, 12.
Margaric, 67.
Melissic, 10.
Moringic, 10.
Myristic, 9.
Oleic, 10.
Palmitic, 9.
Physetoleic, 10.
Pisangcerylic, 10.
Pysillostearylic, 10.
Rapic, 10.
Ricinolenic, 12.
Stearic, 9.

Acid (*continued*)—

Tariric, 12.
Telfairic, 12.
Theobromic, 10.
Tiglic, 10.
Acidity of lard, 61-62.
Acids, volatile fatty, 10.
Alkaline earths, refining with, 28.
Analysis of oil, 89.
Arachidic acid, 9.
Arachis oil, 18, 77, 78.
 adulteration of, 78.
 analysis of, 78.
 constituents of, 78.
Artificial colouring matter in butter,
 55, 122.
Artificial flavouring in margarine,
 71, 72.
Azo dyes, 71.

Barium values, 55.
Bechi's test, 107.
Behenic acid, 9.
Bleaching of oils, 29.
 with charcoal, 29.
 fuller's earth, 30.
 hydrosulphites, 33.
 hyposulphites, 33.
 organic peroxides, 33.
 ozone, 32.
 sodium bisulphite, 33.
Borax in butter, 46.
Boric acid in butter, 46.
Borneo tallow, 87.
Boron compounds, 124.
Bromine absorption, 96.
 thermal value, 105.
Brown grease, 58.

- Butter**, 3, 39, 40.
 abnormal, 49.
 analysis of, 109.
 artificial colouring matters in, 55, 122.
 borax in, 46.
 boric acid in, 46.
 cacao, 19, 84, 85.
 casein in, 121.
 chemical characteristics of, 48-52.
 coconut oil in, 53, 54, 112.
 commercial, 40.
 composition of, 40.
 curd in, 41.
 Dutch, 67.
 fat, 39, 40.
 composition of, 40.
 Illipé, 87.
 influence of food of cows on, 52.
 Irish, 52.
 keeping properties of, 42-44.
 Mahua, 87.
 milk-blended, 41.
 nut, 72.
 oil, 16, 45.
 physical characteristics of, 47.
 preservatives in, 46-47, 124.
 "process," 44-46.
 rancidity of, 44.
 refractometric examination of, 48.
 renovated, 44-46.
 salt in, 41.
 shea, 21, 87.
 solubility of, 47.
 vegetable, 16, 72.
 water in, 41.
Butterine, 67.
Butyric acid, 9.
Butyrolin, 6, 7.
Butyro-refractometer, 48.

Cacao butter, 19, 84-85.
Cadmium values, 55.
Capric acid, 9.
Caprin, 6.
Caproic acid, 9.
Caproin, 6.
Caprylic acid, 9.
Caprylin, 6.

Carnaubic acid, 9.
Casein in butter, 121.
Caustic soda, refining with, 26.
Cerotic acid, 10.
Ceylon oil, 16.
Charcoal, bleaching with, 29.
Cheese, 130.
Chemical methods of refining, 132.
Chocolate, 84, 132.
Chocolate cream, 85.
Chocolate fats, 84-88, 133.
Choice lard, 58.
Choice steam lard, 58.
Cochin oil, 16.
Cocoa, 84.
Coconut oil, 15.
 analyses of, 86.
 deodorisation of, 34.
 in butter, 53, 54, 112.
 stearins, 85, 86.
Colouring matter for margarine, 71.
 matters, artificial, in butter, 55.
Combustion of fats, 2.
Commercial butter, 40.
 grades of lard, 58-59.
Constitution of fats, 1, 3.
 oils, 1, 3.
Corn oil, 83, 84.
Cotton-seed oil, 16, 80, 107.
 winter, 81.
 stearin, 17, 81.
Coumarine, 72.
Crystals of lard, 59, 60.
Culinary oils, 74.
Curd, amount of, in butter, 41.

Daturic acid, 9.
Decroline, 33.
Demargarinated oil, 76.
Deodorisation of coconut oil, 34-36.
 of fats, 34.
Digestibility of fats, oils, 3.
Diglycerides, 5.
Dika fat, 87.
Doeglic acid, 10.
Dripping, 2, 14, 65.
Dutch butter, 67.
Dyes, azo, 71.

- Earth-nut oil, 18, 77, 108.
Elaidin test, 64, 79.
Eleomargaric acid, 12.
Eleostearic acid, 12.
Erucic acid, 10.
- Fat as food, 1.
Fat, butter, 39-40.
 Dika, 87.
 goose, 6.
 Illipé, 87.
 Mkani, 87.
 Tankawang, 87.
 turkey, 6.
Fats, chocolate, 84-88.
 constitution of, 1, 3.
 deodorisation of, 34.
 other vegetable, 86.
 treatment of rancid, 36-38.
Fatty acids, volatile, 8, 10.
Fendler's patent, 71.
Ficocerylic acid, 9.
Filtration, methods of, 25.
Flare lard, 60.
Flavouring, artificial, in margarine,
 71-72.
Fluorides, 128.
Food, fat as, 1.
 value, 3.
Foods, 27, 80.
Formulae for margarine, 69-70.
 (U.S.A.) Cheap Grade, 70.
 High Grade, 70.
 Medium High Grade, 70.
Free fatty acids, 91.
French salad oil, 79.
 oil trade, 142.
Fuller's earth, bleaching with, 30.
- Gaboon fat, 87.
Gingelly oil, 79.
Glycerides, 3, 4.
Goose fat, 6.
Grades, commercial, of lard, 58-59.
Grease, brown, 58.
 pig's foot, 58.
 white, 58.
 yellow, 58.
Guts, 58.
- Halphen's test, 107.
Hehner value, 49, 118.
Huiles d'enfer, 75.
 tournantes, 75.
Hyænic acid, 10.
Hydraldite C., 33.
Hydrosulphites, bleaching with, 33.
Hypogæic acid, 10.
Hyposulphites, bleaching with, 33.
- Illipé butter, 87.
 fat, 87.
Iodine value, 94.
 of lard, 63, 64.
Irish butter, 52.
Isolinolenic acid, 12.
Isovaleric acid, 9.
Isovalerin, 6.
- Jecoric acid, 12.
- Keeping properties of butter, 42-44.
- Lard**, 15, 56.
 acidity of, 61-62.
 amount of water in, 62-63.
 analysis of, 61.
 choice (steam), 58.
 commercial grades, 58-59.
 composition of, 59.
 crystals, 59-60.
 examination of, 130.
 flare, 60.
 guts, 58.
 influence of food on, 60-61.
 iodine value, 63-64.
 leaf, 58, 60.
 neutral, 58.
 oil, 15, 64.
 prime, 58.
 pure, 58.
 rendering of, 56-58.
 water in, 62.
Lauric acid, 9.
Laurin, 6, 7.
Lignoceric acid, 9.
Linde's process, 24.
Linolenic acid, 9, 12.
Linolic acid, 9, 12.

- Mafura tallow, 87.
 Mahua butter, 87.
 Maize oil, 16, 83-84.
 analyses of, 84.
 Malabar tallow, 87.
 Margaric acid, 67.
Margarine, 3, 14, 65-66.
 analyses of, 129.
 artificial flavouring, 71-72.
 colouring matter, 71.
 composition of, 70.
 English formula, 70.
 formulae for, 69-70.
 Cheap Grade, 70.
 High Grade, 70.
 Medium High Grade, 70.
 manufacture of, 66.
 modern process, 68-69.
 Margosa oil, 21.
 Maumené test, 103.
 Mège-Mouries process, 65-68.
 Melissic acid, 10.
 Methods of filtration, 25.
 Milk-blended butter, 41.
 Mixed glyceride, 5.
 Mkani fat, 87.
 Modern process margarine, 68-69.
 Monoglycerides, 5.
 Moringic acid, 10.
 Mowrah-seed oil, 21.
 Myristic acid, 9.
 Myristin, 6, 7.

 Nagel's process, 37.
 Neutral lard, 56, 68-69.
 Nut butter, 72.
 salad oils, 77.
Oil—
 Arachis, 18, 77-78.
 Butter, 16, 45.
 Ceylon, 16.
 Cochin, 16.
 Cocoanut, 15.
 Corn, 83, 84.
 Cotton-seed, 16, 80-82.
 Demargarinated, 76.
 Earth-nut, 18.
 French salad, 79.
 Gingelly, 79.
 Lard, 15, 64.
 Maize, 16, 83-84.
 Margosa, 21.
 Mowrah-seed, 21.
 Nut salad, 77.
 Olive, 17, 74-77.
 Palm, 20, 72.
 kernel, 18.
 nut, 18.
 Peanut, 18.
 Poppy, 83.
 Sesame, 18, 79-80.
 Soya bean, 20.
 Sunflower (seed), 19, 82-83.
 Teel, 79.
 of Theobroma, 19.
 Virgin, 74, 76.
 Winter cotton-seed, 81.
Oils—
 bleaching of, 29.
 constitution of, 1, 3.
 pyrene, 75.
 salad, 74-88.
 semi-drying, 79, 81.
 sulphocarbon, 75.
 summer, 25, 80.
 winter, 25, 76.
 Oleic acid, 9, 10.
 Olein, 6, 8.
 Oleomargarine, 66, 67, 68, 70.
 Oleo-oil, 67, 69, 70.
 Oleo-refractometer, 64.
 Oleo-stearin, 69.
 Olive oil, 17, 74-77, 106.
 Organic peroxides, bleaching with, 33.
 Ozonair apparatus, 32.
 Ozone, bleaching with, 32.

 Palm oil, 20, 72.
 kernel oil, 18.
 analyses of, 86.
 stearin, 85, 86.
 Palm-nut oil, 18.
 stearin, 85.
 Palmitic acid, 9.
 Palmitin, 6, 7.
 Pea-nut oil, 18, 77, 108.

- Peroxides, bleaching with organic, 33.
Per-salts, 33.
Physetoleic acid, 10.
Physical characteristics of butter, 47.
 methods of refining, 23.
Physiological considerations, 2.
Phytosteryl (acetate) test, 64, 82, 101.
Pig's foot grease, 58.
Piney tallow, 87.
Pisangcerylic acid, 10.
Polenské's test, 113.
Poppy oil, 83.
Premier jus, 14, 30, 68.
Preservatives in butter, 46, 47.
Prime steam lard, 58.
"Process" butter, 44-46.
 Linde's, 24.
 Mège-Mouries, 65-68.
 Nagel's, 37.
Pssyllostearylic acid, 10.
Pyrene oils, 75.
- Rancid fats, treatment of, 36, 37, 38.
Rancidity in oils, 36.
 of butter, 44.
Rapic acid, 10.
Raw materials, 14.
Refining with alkaline earths, 28.
 caustic soda, 26.
 sodium carbonate, 28.
 silicate, 28.
 of oils, 23.
Refractive index, 98.
Refractometer, butyro, 48.
Refractometric examination of butter, 48.
Reichert value, 49-50.
Reichert-Meissl value, 50-52.
 process, 111.
Removal of stearin, 25.
Rendering of lard, 56-58.
Renovated butter, 44-46.
Ricinoleic acid, 9, 12.
Ricinolein, 6.
Rongalite C., 33.
- Salad oils, 74-88.
Salt, amount of, in butter, 41.
 oils, 121.
- Saponification value, 92.
Semi-drying oils, 79, 81.
Sesame oil, 18, 79, 80.
Sesamin, 79.
Sesamol, 79.
Shea butter, 21, 87.
Sodium bisulphite, bleaching with, 33.
 carbonate, refining with, 28.
 silicate, refining with, 28.
Solidification point, 96.
Solubility of butter, 47.
Sorting tests, 48.
Soya bean oil, 20.
Spanish oil trade, 140.
Specific gravity, 90.
Statistics of oil trade, 137.
Steam lard, choice, 58.
Stearic acid, 9.
Stearin, 6, 8, 25, 76, 77, 79, 86.
 cotton-seed, 17.
 removal of, 25.
Stearins, coconut oil, 85, 86.
 palm-kernel oil, 85, 86.
Suet, 14.
Sulphocarbon oils, 75.
Summer oils, 25, 80.
Sunflower(-seed) oil, 19, 82-83.
- Tallow, 14.
 Borneo, 87.
 Mafura, 87.
 Malabar, 87.
 Piney, 87.
 unrendered, 15.
Tankawang fat, 87.
Tariric acid, 12.
Teel oil, 79.
Telfairic acid, 12.
Test, elaidin, 64, 79.
 phytosteryl, 64.
 Valenta's, 48.
Tests, sorting, 48.
Theobroma oil, 19.
Theobromic acid, 10.
Tiglic acid, 10.
Treatment of rancid fats, 36, 37, 38.
Triglycerides, 5, 6.
Turkey fat, 6.

- Unrendered tallow, 15.
Unsaponifiable matter, 99.
- Valenta's test, 48, 102.
- Value, food, 3.
 Hehner, 49.
 iodine, of lard, 63, 64.
 Reichert, 49, 50.
 Reichert-Meissl, 50-52.
- Values, barium, 55.
Values, cadmium, 55.
- Vegetable butter, 16, 72.
 fats, other, 86.
- Virgin oil, 74, 76.
Volatile fatty acids, 10.
- Water, amount of, in butter, 41.
 lard, 62, 63.
- Watts' bichromate process of bleaching, 31.
- White grease, 58.
Winter cotton-seed oil, 81.
Winter oils, 25, 76.
- Yellow grease, 58.



VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS.

Their Preparation, Purification and Uses.
Their Properties, Adulteration and Examination.

Translated from the German of

LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS.

Second Edition.

Demy 8vo. 94 Illustrations. 316 Pages.

ABRIDGED CONTENTS.

General Properties of the Vegetable Fats and Oils.
The Preparation of Vegetable Fats and Oils.
Apparatus for Grinding Oil Seeds and Fruits.
Extraction Method of Obtaining Oils and Fats.
Oil Extraction Installations.
Non-drying Vegetable Oils.
Vegetable Drying Oils.
Solid Vegetable Fats.
Seeds Yielding Oils and Fats.
Treatment of the Oil after Leaving the Press.
Improved Methods of Refining.
Ekenberg's Method of Refining.
Aspinall, Hoar and Wise's Process of Refining.
Aspinall's Process for Refining Oils.
Mechanical Appliances for Refining.
Filbert's Deodorising Apparatus for Oils and Fats.
Deodorising.
Bleaching Fats and Oils.
Practical Experiments on the Treatment of Oils.
Oil-Cake and Oil-Meal.

Price 10s. 6d. net (Post Free, 11s. Home ; 11s. 6d. Abroad).

Published by

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,

8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE, LONDON, E.C.

Send for Current Catalogue giving full particulars of above Book.

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS.

Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses.
Their Properties, Falsification and Examination.

Translated from the German of

LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉ^s

Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.
Demy 8vo. 62 Illustrations. 240 Pages.

ABRIDGED CONTENTS.

Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils.
Extraction Plant.
Presses.
Filtering Apparatus.
Butter.
Candle-Fish Oil.
Bone Fat.
Artificial Butter.
Hog's Lard.
Lard Oil.
Tallow.
Fish Oils.
Seal Oils.
Liver Oils.
Dégras.
Wool Fat.
Spermaceti.
Examination of Fats and Oils in General.

Price 10s. 6d. net (Post Free, 10s. 10d. Home; 11s. 3d. Abroad).

Published by

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,

8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE, LONDON, E.C.

Send for Current Catalogue giving full particulars of above Book.

Catalogue OF Special Technical Books

FOR
MANUFACTURERS, TECHNICAL STUDENTS AND
WORKERS, SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, ETC.
BY EXPERT WRITERS

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

| | PAGE | | PAGE | | PAGE |
|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--------|
| Agricultural Chemistry ... | 10 | Extracts, Wood ... | 29 | Pigments, Chemistry of ... | 2 |
| Air, Industrial Use of ... | 12 | Evaporating Apparatus ... | 26 | Plumbers' Work ... | 27 |
| Alum and its Sulphates ... | 9 | External Plumbing ... | 27 | Porcelain Painting ... | 17 |
| Ammonia ... | 9 | Fats ... | 5, 6 | Pottery Clays ... | 16 |
| Aniline Colours ... | 3 | Faults in Woollen Goods... 21 | | Pottery Decorating ... | 15 |
| Animal Fats ... | 6 | Flax Spinning ... | 24 | Pottery Manufacture ... | 14 |
| Anti corrosive Paints ... | 4 | Fruit Preserving ... | 30 | Pottery Marks ... | 16 |
| Architecture, Terms in ... | 29 | Gas Firing ... | 26 | Power-loom Weaving ... | 20 |
| Architectural Pottery ... | 15 | Glass-making Recipes ... | 16 | Preserved Foods ... | 30 |
| Artificial Perfumes... 7 | | Glass Painting ... | 17 | Printers' Ready Reckoner 31 | |
| Balsams ... | 10 | Glue Making and Testing... 8 | | Printing Inks ... | 3 |
| Bibliography... 32 | | Greases ... | 5 | Recipes for Oilmen, etc. ... 3 | |
| Bleaching ... | 23 | Hat Manufacturing ... | 20 | Resins ... | 10 |
| Bleaching Agents ... | 23 | Hemp Spinning ... | 24 | Risks of Occupations ... | 12 |
| Bone Products ... | 8 | History of Staffs Potteries 16 | | Riveting China, etc. ... | 16 |
| Bookbinding ... | 31 | Hops ... | 28 | Sanitary Plumbing ... | 27 |
| Brick-making ... | 14, 15 | Hot-water Supply ... | 28 | Scheele's Essays ... | 9 |
| Burnishing Brass ... | 27 | How to make a Woollen Mill | | Sealing Waxes ... | 11 |
| Carpet Yarn Printing ... | 21 | Pay ... | 21 | Silk Dyeing ... | 22 |
| Casein ... | 4 | India-rubber... 13 | | Silk Throwing ... | 18 |
| Celluloid ... | 31 | Industrial Alcohol ... | 10 | Smoke Prevention... 26 | |
| Ceramic Books ... | 14, 15, 16 | Inks ... | 3, 11 | Soaps ... | 7 |
| Charcoal ... | 9 | Iron-corrosion ... | 4 | Spinning ... | 21 |
| Chemical Essays ... | 9 | Iron, Science of ... | 26 | Staining Marble, and Bone 30 | |
| Chemistry of Pottery ... | 16 | Japanning ... | 28 | Steam Drying ... | 12 |
| Chemistry of Dye-stuffs ... | 22 | Jute Spinning ... | 24 | Sugar Refining ... | 32 |
| Clay Analysis ... | 16 | Lace-Making ... | 20 | Steel Hardening ... | 26 |
| Coal-dust Firing ... | 26 | Lacquering ... | 27 | Sweetmeats... 30 | |
| Colour Matching ... | 22 | Lake Pigments ... | 2 | Tanning Extracts ... | 29 |
| Colliery Recovery Work ... | 25 | Lead and its Compounds... 11 | | Technical Schools, Hand- | |
| Colour-mixing for Dyers ... | 22 | Leather Industry ... | 13 | book to the ... | 32 |
| Colour Theory ... | 22 | Leather-working Materials 14 | | Terra-cotta ... | 15 |
| Combing Machines... 24 | | Libraries ... | 32 | Testing Paint Materials ... 4 | |
| Compounding Oils ... | 6 | Lithography... 31 | | Testing Yarns ... | 20 |
| Condensing Apparatus ... | 26 | Lubricants ... | 5, 6 | Textile Fabrics ... | 19, 20 |
| Cosmetics ... | 8 | Manures ... | 8, 10 | Textile Fibres ... | 20, 24 |
| Cotton Dyeing ... | 22 | Meat Preserving ... | 30 | Textile Materials ... | 20 |
| Cotton Spinning ... | 24 | Mineral Pigments ... | 3 | Timber ... | 29 |
| Damask Weaving ... | 21 | Mineral Waxes ... | 6 | Varnishes ... | 5 |
| Dampness in Buildings ... | 29 | Mine Ventilation ... | 25 | Vegetable Fats ... | 7 |
| Decorators' Books... 28 | | Mine Haulage ... | 25 | Vegetable Preserving ... 30 | |
| Decorative Textiles ... | 20 | Mining, Electricity ... | 25 | Waste Utilisation .. 11 | |
| Dental Metallurgy ... | 25 | Needlework ... | 20 | Water, Industrial Use ... 12 | |
| Dictionary of Paint Materials 2 | | Oil and Colour Recipes ... 3 | | Water-proofing Fabrics ... 21 | |
| Drying Oils ... | 5 | Oil Boiling ... | 5 | Waxes ... | 6 |
| Drying with Air ... | 12 | Oil Merchants' Manual ... 6 | | Weaving Calculations ... 21 | |
| Dyeing Marble ... | 30 | Oils ... | 5 | White Lead and Zinc ... 4 | |
| Dyeing Woollen Fabrics ... | 22 | Ozone, Industrial Use of... 12 | | Wood Distillation ... | 29 |
| Dyers' Materials ... | 22 | Paint Manufacture ... | 2 | Wood Waste Utilisation... 29 | |
| Dye stuffs ... | 23 | Paint Materials ... | 3 | Wood-Dyeing ... | 30 |
| Electric Wiring ... | 27 | Paint-material Testing ... 4 | | Wool-Dyeing ... | 22, 23 |
| Electricity in Collieries ... | 25 | Paint Mixing ... | 28 | Writing Inks ... | 11 |
| Enamelling Metal ... | 18 | Paper-Mill Chemistry ... 17 | | X Ray Work ... | 13 |
| Enamels ... | 18 | Paper-pulp Dyeing... 17 | | Yarn Testing ... | 20 |
| Engraving ... | 31 | Petroleum ... | 6 | Zinc White Paints ... 4 | |
| Essential Oils ... | 7 | | | | |

PUBLISHED BY
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,
8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL,
LONDON, E.C.

Telephone, Bank 5403.

Telegraphic Address, "Printeries, London"

Paints, Colours and Printing Inks.

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., and J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo. Five Illustrations. 285 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory. Light—White Light—The Spectrum—The Invisible Spectrum—Normal Spectrum—Simple Nature of Pure Spectral Colour—The Recomposition of White Light—Primary and Complementary Colours—Coloured Bodies—Absorption Spectra—**The Application of Pigments.** Uses of Pigments: Artistic, Decorative, Protective—Methods of Application of Pigments: Pastels and Crayons, Water Colour, Tempera Painting, Fresco, Encaustic Painting, Oil-colour Painting, Ceramic Art, Enamel, Stained and Painted Glass, Mosaic—**Inorganic Pigments.** White Lead—Zinc White—Enamel White—Whitening—Red Lead—Litharge—Vermilion—Royal Scarlet—The Chromium Greens—Chromates of Lead, Zinc, Silver and Mercury—Brunswick Green—The Ochres—Indian Red—Venetian Red—Siennas and Umbers—Light Red—Cappagh Brown—Red Oxides—Mars Colours—Terre Verte—Prussian Brown—Cobalt Colours—Cœruleum—Smalt—Copper Pigments—Malachite—Bremen Green—Scheele's Green—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Brunswick Green—Non-arsenical Greens—Copper Blues—Ultramarine—Carbon Pigments—Ivory Black—Lamp Black—Bistre—Naples Yellow—Arsenic Sulphides: Orpiment, Realgar—Cadmium Yellow—Vandyck Brown—**Organic Pigments.** Prussian Blue—Natural Lakes—Cochineal—Carmine—Crimson—Lac Dye—Scarlet—Madder—Alizarin—Campeachy—Quercitron—Rhamnus—Brazil Wood—Alkanet—Santal Wood—Archil—Coal-tar Lakes—Red Lakes—Alizarin Compounds—Orange and Yellow Lakes—Green and Blue Lakes—Indigo—Dragon's Blood—Gamboge—Sepia—Indian Yellow, Puree—Bitumen, Asphaltum, Mummy—**Index.**

THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINT. A Practical Handbook for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. Demy 8vo. 200 pp. Sixty Illustrations and One Large Diagram. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Preparation of Raw Material—Storing of Raw Material—Testing and Valuation of Raw Material—Paint Plant and Machinery—The Grinding of White Lead—Grinding of White Zinc—Grinding of other White Pigments—Grinding of Oxide Paints—Grinding of Staining Colours—Grinding of Black Paints—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Yellows—Grinding of Chemical Colours—Blues—Grinding Greens—Grinding Reds—Grinding Lakes—Grinding Colours in Water—Grinding Colours in Turpentine—The Uses of Paint—Testing and Matching Paints—Economic Considerations—Index.

DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS. By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. Sixteen Coloured Plates, showing Specimens of Eighty-nine Colours, specially prepared from the Recipes given in the Book. 136 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters—The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours—Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours—Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours—Lake Bases—The Principles of Lake Formation—Red Lakes—Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes—The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments—The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours—Washing, Filtering and Finishing—Matching and Testing Lake Pigments—Index.

PAINTS, COLOURS, ETC.—*continued.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture

of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. JOSEF BERSCH. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Forty-three Illustrations. 476 pp., demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

RECIPES FOR THE COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRY-SALTERY TRADES. Compiled by

AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

OIL COLOURS AND PRINTERS' INKS. By LOUIS

EDGAR ANDÉS. Translated from the German. 215 pp. Crown 8vo. 56 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Linseed Oil—Poppy Oil—Mechanical Purification of Linseed Oil—Chemical Purification of Linseed Oil—Bleaching Linseed Oil—Oxidizing Agents for Boiling Linseed Oil—Theory of Oil Boiling—Manufacture of Boiled Oil—Adulterations of Boiled Oil—Chinese Drying Oil and Other Specialities—Pigments for House and Artistic Painting and Inks—Pigment for Printers' Black Inks—Substitutes for Lampblack—Machinery for Colour Grinding and Rubbing—Machines for mixing Pigments with the Vehicle—Paint Mills—Manufacture of House Oil Paints—Ship Paints—Luminous Paint—Artists' Colours—Printers' Inks:—VEHICLES—Printers' Inks:—PIGMENTS and MANUFACTURE—Index.

MODERN PRINTING INKS. A Practical Handbook for

Printing Ink Manufacturers and Printers. By ALFRED SEYMOUR. Demy 8vo. Six Illustrations. 90 pages. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.) *[Just published.]*

Contents.

Introduction.—Division of Labour—A Separate Industry—Choice of Materials—Skill of Manipulation—Some Important Factors—The Medium—Ink and Colour Mixing—A Justification. **Linseed Oil.**—Extraction of the Oil—Classification—Mechanical Purification—Adulteration—Boiled Oil—Preparation of Boiled Oil—An Alternative Process. **Varnish.**—A Vehicle and Essential Component—A Reference to Lithography—Baltic Oil—Preparation of Varnish—The Modern Method—An Old Argument—Letterpress Varnish—A Cheaper Medium—A Suggestive Recipe—Fire Risks—Gradations of Varnish. **Dry Colours.**—A Recommendation—An Endless Variety of Materials—Earth Colours—Mineral Colours—Substrates—Toning Earth Colours—Physical Characteristics—Colouring Power—Brilliance—Purity of Tone—Permanence. **Dry Colours—Blacks, Whites, Yellows.**—Lampblack—Process of Manufacture—Calcination—Carbon Black—Acetylene Black—A Simple Test—Lead and Zinc Whites—White Earth Colours—Yellows—Yellow Ochres—Mineral Yellows. **Dry Colours—Reds, Browns.**—Classification of Reds—Genuine Vermilions—Preparation—Imitation Vermilions—Umber, Raw and Burnt—Sienna, Raw and Burnt. **Blues, Greens.**—Ultramarine Blue—A Useful Tint—Other Similar Blues—Cobalt Blues—Prussian—Chinese and Bronze Blues—A Test for Purity—Greens—Compound Greens—Mineral Greens. **Lakes.**—Characteristics—Lake Derivatives—A Point of Importance—Red Lakes—Madder—Cochineal and Carmine—Brazil Wood—Alizarine a Coaltar Derivative—Yellow Lakes—Blue Lakes—Green Lakes. **The Grinding of Printing Inks.**—Ink-grinding Machinery—Ink-grinding Mill—A Novel Machine—Hand Grinding—Treatment of Gritty Colours—A Question of Proportion—Approximate Calculation—Soap—Saturation—Friction Heat—Consistent Grinding. **Ink and Colour Mixing.**—A Necessary Acquisition—Ink Mixing Defined—Mixed Green Inks—Mixed Brown Inks—Tints—Ink Mixing—Lithographic Inks—Characteristics of Yellows—Mixing Vermilion—Ultramarine and Other Blues—Bronze, Prussian and Chinese Blues—Working Consistency—Reducing Medium—Letterpress Inks—Gloss Inks—Three-colour Inks—Ink-mixing Machine. **The Characteristics of Some Printing Processes.**—A Supplementary Discussion—Letterpress Inks—Three-colour Printing—Lithographic Printing Inks—An Important Feature—Suggestive Points—Tinplate Printing. **Driers.**—A Valuable Auxiliary—Energetic Drying Inks—The Theory of Drying—Liquid Driers—Terebene—Paste Driers—Letterpress Driers—Powder Driers—Turpentine as a Drier. **Bronze Powders and Bronzing.**—A Brief Justification—Bronze Printing Inks—Bronze Powders—The Process of Manufacture—Preparation of the Leaf—Grinding and Grading—Bronzing Mediums—Requisite Qualities—Wax Varnish. **"Things Worth Knowing."**—A Record of Notes and Experiences—Index.

(See also *Writing Inks*, p. 11.)

THREE HUNDRED SHADES AND HOW TO MIX THEM. For Architects, Decorators and Painters.

(See page 28.)

PAINTS, COLOURS, ETC.—*continued.*

CASEIN. By ROBERT SCHERER. Translated from the German by CHAS. SALTER. Demy 8vo. Illustrated. 160 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Casein: its Origin, Preparation and Properties. Various Methods of Preparing Casein. Composition and Properties of Casein. Casein Paints.—"Marble-Lime" Colour for Outside Work—Casein Enamel Paint—Casein Façade Paint—Cold-Water Paint in Powder Form—Kistory's Recipe for Casein Paint and Varnish—Pure Casein Paints for Walls, etc.—Casein Paints for Woodwork and Iron—Casein-Silicate Paints—Milk Paints—Casein-Silicate Paint Recipes—Trojel's Boiled Oil Substitute—Calsomine Wash—Quick-Drying Casein Paint—Boiled Oil Substitute—Ring's Cold-Water Paint—Formolactin—Waterproof Paint for Playing Cards—Casein Colour Lake—Casein-Cement Paint. **The Technics of Casein Painting. Casein Adhesives and Putties.**—Casein Glue in Plates or Flakes—Jeromin's Casein Adhesive—Hall's Casein Glue—Waterproof Glue—Liquid Casein Glue—Casein and Borax Glue—Solid Casein Adhesive—Casein Solution—Glue Powder—Casein Putties—Washable Cement for Deal Boards—Wenk's Casein Cement—Casein and Lime Cement—"Pitch Barm"—Casein Stopping—Casein Cement for Stone. **The Preparation of Plastic Masses from Casein.**—Imitation Ivory—Anti-Radiation and Anti-Corrosive Composition—Dickmann's Covering for Floors and Walls—Imitation Linoleum—Imitation Leather—Imitation Bone—Plastic Mass of Keratin and Casein—Insulating Mass—Plastic Casein Masses—Horny Casein Mass—Plastic Mass from Celluloid—Casein Cellulose Composition—Fireproof Cellulose Substitute—Nitrocellulose and Casein Composition—Franquet's Celluloid Substitute—Galalith. **Uses of Casein in the Textile Industry, for Finishing Colour Printing, etc.**—Caseogum—"Glutin"—Casein Dressing for Linen and Cotton Fabrics—Printing Colour with Metallic Lustre—Process for Softening, Sizing and Loading—Fixing Casein and Other Albuminoids on the Fibre—Fixing Insoluble Colouring Matters—Waterproofing and Softening Dressing—Casein for Mercerising Crêpe—Fixing Zinc White on Cotton with Formaldehyde—Casein-Magnesia—Casein Medium for Calico Printing—Loading Silk. **Casein Foodstuffs.**—Casein Food—Synthetic Milk—Milk Food—Emulsifiable Casein—Casein Phosphate for Baking—Making Bread, Low in Carbohydrates, from Flour and Curd—Preparing Soluble Casein Compounds with Citrates—Casein Food. **Sundry Applications of Casein.**

SIMPLE METHODS FOR TESTING PAINTERS' MATERIALS. By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Crown 8vo. 160 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

IRON - CORROSION, ANTI - FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Iron-rust and its Formation—Protection from Rusting by Paint—Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc.—Testing Paints—Use of Tar for Painting on Iron—Anti-corrosive Paints—Linseed Varnish—Chinese Wood Oil—Lead Pigments—Iron Pigments—Artificial Iron Oxides—Carbon—Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints—Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints—Paints for Ship's Bottoms—Anti-fouling Compositions—Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints—Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints—Index.

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE. By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home and abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE AND COMPARATIVE MERITS OF WHITE LEAD AND ZINC WHITE PAINTS. By G. PETIT, Civil Engineer, etc. Translated from the French. Crown 8vo. 100 pp. Price 4s. net. (Post free, 4s. 3d. home; 4s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapters I., The Fundamental Principles of Painting in Oil. II., The Different Varieties of White Leads—The Dutch Process—Grinding White Lead in Oil. III., Other Processes of Manufacturing White Lead. IV., White Lead Substitutes—Sophistication of White Lead—Analysis of White Lead. V., White Lead Paints—Their Merits and Defects. VI., Toxicology of White Lead—Hygienic Measures in its Manufacture and Use. VII., Zinc White—Its Preparation. IX., Zinc White Paint and Zinc White Coatings—Their Merits and Defects

STUDENTS' HANDBOOK OF PAINTS, COLOURS, OILS AND VARNISHES. By JOHN FURNELL. Crown 8vo. 12 Illustrations. 96 pp. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home and abroad.)

Varnishes and Drying Oils.

OIL CRUSHING, REFINING AND BOILING, THE MANUFACTURE OF LINOLEUM, PRINTING AND LITHOGRAPHIC INKS, AND INDIA-RUBBER SUBSTITUTES. By JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH. Being Volume I. of the Second, greatly enlarged, English Edition, in three Volumes, of "The Manufacture of Varnishes and Kindred Industries," based on and including the work of Ach. Livache. Demy 8vo. 150 pp. 29 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

VARNISH MATERIALS AND OIL-VARNISH MAKING.

By J. G. McINTOSH. Being Vol. II. of "The Manufacture of Varnishes and Kindred Industries". Demy 8vo. 70 Illustrations. 220 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapter I., Introduction. II., Amber and Amber Oil Varnishes. III., Copal, etc. IV., Resins—Assorting, Cleaning and Fusing. V., Asphaltum, Coal-Tar, Pitch, Rubber, etc. VI., Oil-Varnish Making—General Instructions. VII., Copal Oil Varnish. VIII., Rosin Oil Varnish—Brunswick Black—Super Black Japan. IX., Testing Varnish—Utilisation of Residues.

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS.

By L. E. ANDÉS. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. Forty-two Illustrations. 342 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils—Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil—The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application—The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air—Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies—Boiled Oil Substitutes—The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers—The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

Oils, Fats, Waxes, Greases, Petroleum.

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Second Revised and Enlarged Edition. Sixty-five Illustrations. 317 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory—Hydrocarbon Oils—Scotch Shale Oils—Petroleum—Vegetable and Animal Oils—Testing and Adulteration of Oils—Lubricating Greases—Lubrication—Appendices—Index.

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM: Oil Fields of the World—Their History, Geography and Geology—Annual Production and Development—Oil-well Drilling—Transport. By HENRY NEUBERGER and HENRY NOALHAT. Translated from the French by J. G. MCINTOSH. 550 pp. 153 Illustrations. 26 Plates. Super Royal 8vo. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 9d. home; 23s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Study of the Petroliferous Strata.
Excavations—Hand Excavation or Hand Digging of Oil Wells.
Methods of Boring.
Accidents—Boring Accidents—Methods of preventing them—Methods of remedying them—Explosives and the use of the "Torpedo" Levigation—Storing and Transport of Petroleum—General Advice—Prospecting, Management and carrying on of Petroleum Boring Operations.
General Data—Customary Formulæ—Memento. Practical Part. General Data bearing on Petroleum—Glossary of Technical Terms used in the Petroleum Industry—Copious Index.

MINERAL WAXES: Their Preparation and Uses. By RUDOLF GREGORIUS. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 250 pp. 32 Illustrations. Price 6s. net. (Post free, 6s. 4d. home; 6s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Ozokerite—Ceresine—Paraffin—Refining Paraffin—Mineral Wax—Appliances for Extracting, Distilling and Refining Ozokerite—Uses of Ceresine, Paraffin and Mineral Waxes—Paint and Varnish Removers—Leather and Piston-Rod Greases—Recipes for Silk, Cotton and Linen Dressings—Candles.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC.

By AN EXPERT OIL REFINER. Second Edition. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory Remarks on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication—**Hydrocarbon Oils—Animal and Fish Oils—Compound Oils—Vegetable Oils—Lamp Oils—Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly—Machinery Greases: Loco and Anti-friction—Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.—The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.—Appendix and General Information.**

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE OF LUBRICANTS, SHOE POLISHES AND LEATHER DRESSINGS. By

RICHARD BRUNNER. Translated from the Sixth German Edition by CHAS. SALTER. 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 170 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

THE OIL MERCHANTS' MANUAL AND OIL TRADE READY RECKONER. Compiled by FRANK F. SHERRIFF.

Second Edition Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. 214 pp. 1904. With Two Sheets of Tables. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Trade Terms and Customs—Tables to Ascertain Value of Oil sold per cwt. or ton—Specific Gravity Tables—Percentage Tare Tables—Petroleum Tables—Paraffine and Benzoline Calculations—Customary Drafts—Tables for Calculating Allowance for Dirt, Water, etc.—Capacity of Circular Tanks, Tables, etc. etc.

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Ninety-four Illustrations. 340 pp. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

EDIBLE FATS AND OILS: Their Composition, Manufacture and Analysis. By W. H. SIMMONS, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.C.S.

[*In preparation.*]

The Contents will include the Constitution of Oils and Fats; Raw Materials; Bleaching, Deodorising and Refining; Butter; Lard; Margarine; Salad Oils; Chocolate Cream; Analysis of Raw Materials; Statistics.

Essential Oils and Perfumes.

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 552 pp. 20 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapter I. **The General Properties of Essential Oils.** II. **Compounds occurring in Essential Oils:** (I.) The Terpenes—Sesquiterpenes—Olefinic Terpenes and Sesquiterpenes—Pinene—(II.) The Camphor Series—(III.) The Geraniol and Citronellol Group—The Geraniol and Citronellol Series—(IV.) Benzene Compounds: Cymene—Phenols and their Derivatives—Phenols with Nine Carbon Atoms—Phenols with Ten Carbon Atoms—Alcohols—Aldehydes—Ketones—Acids—(V.) Aliphatic Compounds: Alcohols—Acids—Aldehydes—Sulphur Compounds—Other Bodies. III. **The Preparation of Essential Oils:** Expression—Distillation—Extraction. IV. **The Analysis of Essential Oils:** Specific Gravity—Optical Methods: (1) Refraction (2) Polarimetry, Melting and Solidifying Points—Boiling Point and Distillation—Quantitative Estimations of Constituents—Aldehydes, Ketones and Oils on which a Direct Determination can be made. V. **Systematic Study of the Essential Oils.** VI. **Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes.** Appendix I. Table on Constants of the more important Essential Oils. Appendix II. Table of Pharmacopœial Standards. Index.

Soaps.

SOAPS. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. 2nd edition. 390 pp. 66 Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introductory—Soap-maker's Alkalies—Soap Fats and Oils—Perfumes—Water as a Soap Material—Soap Machinery—Technology of Soap-making—Glycerine in Soap Lyes—Laying out a Soap Factory—Soap Analysis—Appendices.

TEXTILE SOAPS AND OILS. Handbook on the Preparation, Properties and Analysis of the Soaps and Oils used in Textile Manufacturing, Dyeing and Printing. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Crown 8vo. 195 pp. 1904. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

THE HANDBOOK OF SOAP MANUFACTURE. By WM. H. SIMMONS, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.C.S. and H. A. APPLETON. Demy 8vo. 160 pp. 27 Illustrations. Price 8s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. 10d. home; 9s. abroad.)

Contents.

Definition of Soap.—Properties—Hydrolysis—Detergent Action. **Constitution of Oils and Fats, and their Saponification.**—Researches of Chevreul and Berthelot—Mixed Glycerides—Modern Theories of Saponification—Hydrolysis accelerated by (1) **Heat or Electricity.** (2) **Ferments,** Castor-seed Ferment, Steapsin Emulsin and (3) **Chemical**

Contents of "Handbook of Soap Manufacture"—*continued.*

Reagents, Sulphuric Acid, Twitchell's Reagent, Hydrochloric Acid, Lime, Magnesia, Zinc Oxide, Soda and Potash. **Raw Materials used in Soap-making.**—Fats and Oils—Waste Fats—Fatty Acids—Less-known Oils and Fats of Limited Use—Various New Fats and Oils Suggested for Soap-making—Rosin—Alkali (Caustic and Carbonated)—Water—Salt Soap-stock. **Bleaching and Treatment of Raw Materials intended for Soap-making.**—Palm Oil—Cottonseed Oil—Cottonseed "Foots"—Vegetable Oils—Animal Fats—Bone Fat—Rosin. **Soap-making.**—Classification of Soaps—Direct combination of Fatty Acids with Alkali—Cold Process Soaps—Saponification under Increased or Diminished Pressure—Soft Soap—Marine Soap—Hydrated Soaps, Smooth and Marbled—Pasting or Saponification—Graining Out—Boiling on Strength—Fitting—Curd Soaps—Curd Mottled—Blue and Grey Mottled Soaps—Milling Base—Yellow Household Soaps—Resting of Pans and Settling of Soap—Utilisation of Nigres—Transparent Soaps—Saponifying Mineral Oil—Electrical Production of Soap. **Treatment of Settled Soap.**—Cleansing—Crutching—Liquoring of Soaps—Filling—Neutralising, Colouring and Perfuming—Disinfectant Soaps—Framing—Slabbing—Barring—Open and Close Piling—Drying—Stamping—Cooling. **Toilet, Textile and Miscellaneous Soaps.**—Toilet Soaps—Cold Process Soaps—Settled Boiled Soaps—Remelted Soaps—Milled Soaps—Drying, Milling and Incorporating Colour, Perfumes, or Medicaments—Perfumes—Colouring Matter—Neutralising and Super-fattening Material—Compressing—Cutting—Textile Soaps—Soaps for Woollen, Cotton and Silk Industries—Patent Textile Soaps—Stamping—Medicated Soaps—Ether Soap—Floating Soaps—Shaving Soaps—Miscellaneous Soaps. **Soap Perfumes.**—Essential Oils—Source and Preparation—Properties—Artificial and Synthetic Perfumes. **Glycerine Manufacture and Purification.**—Treatment of Lyes—Evaporation—Crude Glycerine—Distillation—Distilled and Dynamite Glycerine—Chemically Pure Glycerine—Animal Charcoal for Decolorisation—Glycerine resultant from other methods of Saponification—Yield of Glycerine from Fats and Oils. **Analysis of Raw Materials, Soap and Glycerine.**—Fats and Oils—Alkalies and Alkali Salts—Essential Oils—Soap—Lyes—Crude Glycerine. **Statistics of the Soap Industry.** Appendix A.—Comparison of Degrees Twaddell, Beaume and Actual Densities. Appendix B.—Comparison of Different Thermometric Scales. Appendix C.—Table of the Specific Gravities of Solutions of Caustic Soda. Appendix D.—Table of Strength of Caustic Potash Solutions at 60° F. Index.

Cosmetical Preparations.

COSMETICS: MANUFACTURE, EMPLOYMENT AND TESTING OF ALL COSMETIC MATERIALS AND COSMETIC SPECIALITIES. Translated from the German of Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Crown 8vo. 262 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Purposes and Uses of, and Ingredients used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Preparation of Perfumes by Pressure, Distillation, Maceration, Absorption or Enfleurage, and Extraction Methods—Chemical and Animal Products used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—Oils and Fats used in the Preparation of Cosmetics—General Cosmetic Preparations—Mouth Washes and Tooth Pastes—Hair Dyes, Hair Restorers and Depilatories—Cosmetic Adjuncts and Specialities—Colouring Cosmetic Preparations—Antiseptic Washes and Soaps—Toilet and Hygienic Soaps—Secret Preparations for Skin, Complexion, Teeth, Mouth, etc.—Testing and Examining the Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Cosmetics—Index.

Glue, Bone Products and Manures.

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By SAMUEL RIDEAL, D.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 144 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Contents.

Constitution and Properties: Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties—**Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products—**Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Book-binding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc—**Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology—**Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials—**Commercial Aspects.**

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES: An Account of the most recent Improvements in the Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures. By THOMAS LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Illustrated by Twenty-one Plans and Diagrams. 162 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Chemical Composition of Bones—Arrangement of Factory—Properties of Glue—Glutin and Chondrin—Skin Glue—Liming of Skins—Washing—Boiling of Skins—Clarification of Glue Liquors—Glue-Boiling and Clarifying-House—Specification of a Glue—Size—Uses and Preparation and Composition of Size—Concentrated Size—Properties of Gelatine—Preparation of Skin Gelatine—Drying—Bone Gelatine—Selecting Bones—Crushing—Dissolving—Bleaching—Boiling—Properties of Glutin and Chondrin—Testing of Glues and Gelatines—The Uses of Glue, Gelatine and Size in Various Trades—Soluble and Liquid Glues—Steam and Waterproof Glues—**Manures**—Importation of Food Stuffs—Soils—Germination—Plant Life—**Natural Manures**—Water and Nitrogen in Farmyard Manure—Full Analysis of Farmyard Manure—Action on Crops—Water-Closet System—Sewage Manure—Green Manures—**Artificial Manures**—**Mineral Manures**—Nitrogenous Matters—Shoddy—Hoofs and Horns—Leather Waste—Dried Meat—Dried Blood—Superphosphates—Composition—Manufacture—Common Raw Bones—Degreased Bones—Crude Fat—Refined Fat—Degelatinised Bones—Animal Charcoal—Bone Superphosphates—Guanos—Dried Animal Products—Potash Compounds—Sulphate of Ammonia—Extraction in Zacuo—French and British Gelatines compared—Index.

Chemicals, Waste Products and Agricultural Chemistry.

REISSUE OF CHEMICAL ESSAYS OF C. W. SCHEELE. First Published in English in 1786. Translated from the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, with Additions. 300 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 6d. home; 5s. 9d. abroad.)

Contents.

Memoir: C. W. Scheele and his work (written for this edition by J. G. McIntosh)—On Fluor Mineral and its Acid—On Fluor Mineral—Chemical Investigation of Fluor Acid, with a View to the Earth which it Yields, by Mr. Wiegler—Additional Information Concerning Fluor Minerals—On Manganese, Magnesium, or Magnesia Vitrariorum—On Arsenic and its Acid—Remarks upon Salts of Benzoin—On Silex, Clay and Alum—Analysis of the Calculus Vesical—Method of Preparing Mercurius Dulcis Via Humida—Cheaper and more Convenient Method of Preparing Pulvis Algarothi—Experiments upon Molybdæna—Experiments on Plumbago—Method of Preparing a New Green Colour—Of the Decomposition of Neutral Salts by Unslaked Lime and Iron—On the Quantity of Pure Air which is Daily Present in our Atmosphere—On Milk and its Acid—On the Acid of Saccharum Lactis—On the Constituent Parts of Lapis Ponderosus or Tungsten—Experiments and Observations on Ether—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF ALUM AND THE SULPHATES AND OTHER SALTS OF ALUMINA AND IRON. Their Uses and Applications as Mordants in Dyeing and Calico Printing, and their other Applications in the Arts Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French of LUCIEN GESCHWIND. 195 Illustrations. 400 pp. Royal 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS: Their Manufacture and Uses. By CAMILLE VINCENT, Professor at the Central School of Arts and Manufactures, Paris. Translated from the French by M. J. SALTER. Royal 8vo. 114 pp. Thirty-two Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

General Considerations: Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products; Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia—Extraction of Ammoniacal Products from Sewage—Extraction of Ammonia from Gas Liquor—Manufacture of Ammoniacal Compounds from Bones, Nitrogenous Waste, Beetroot Wash and Peat—Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia, and Ammonium Chloride, Phosphate and Carbonate—Recovery of Ammonia from the Ammonia-Soda Mother Liquors—Index.

INDUSTRIAL ALCOHOL. A Practical Manual on the Production and Use of Alcohol for Industrial Purposes and for Use as a Heating Agent, as an Illuminant and as a Source of Motive Power. By J. G. M'INTOSH, Lecturer on Manufacture and Applications of Industrial Alcohol at The Polytechnic, Regent Street, London. Demy 8vo. 1907. 250 pp. With 75 Illustrations and 25 Tables. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Alcohol and its Properties.—Ethylic Alcohol—Absolute Alcohol—Adulterations—Properties of Alcohol—Fractional Distillation—Destructive Distillation—Products of Combustion—Alcoholometry—Proof Spirit—Analysis of Alcohol—Table showing Correspondence between the Specific Gravity and Per Cents. of Alcohol over and under Proof—Other Alcohol Tables. **Continuous Aseptic and Antiseptic Fermentation and Sterilisation in Industrial Alcohol Manufacture.** The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Beets.—Beet Slicing Machines—Extraction of Beet Juice by Maceration, by Diffusion—Fermentation in Beet Distilleries—Plans of Modern Beet Distillery. **The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Grain.**—Plan of Modern Grain Distillery. **The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Potatoes.** **The Manufacture of Industrial Alcohol from Surplus Stocks of Wine,** Spoilt Wine, Wine Marcs, and from Fruit in General. The Manufacture of Alcohol from the Sugar Cane and Sugar Cane Molasses—Plans. **Plant, etc., for the Distillation and Rectification of Industrial Alcohol.**—The Coffey and other "Patent" Stills—Intermittent versus Continuous Rectification—Continuous Distillation—Rectification of Spent Wash. **The Manufacture and Uses of Various Alcohol Derivatives,** Ether, Haloid Ethers, Compound Ethers, Chloroform—Methyl and Amyl Alcohols and their Ethereal Salts, Acetone—Barbet's Ether, Methyl Alcohol and Acetone Rectifying Stills. **The Uses of Alcohol in Manufactures, etc.**—List of Industries in which Alcohol is used, with Key to Function of Alcohol in each Industry. **The Uses of Alcohol for Lighting, Heating, and Motive Power.**

ANALYSIS OF RESINS AND BALSAMS. Translated from the German of Dr. KARL DIETERICH. Demy 8vo. 340 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. By HERBERT INGLE, F.I.C., Late Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry, the Leeds University; Lecturer in the Victoria University. Second Edition, with additional matter relating to Tropical Agriculture, etc. 438 pp. 11 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Properties and Characteristics of the Elements.—Hydrogen—Oxygen—Heat of Combustion—Nitrogen—Carbon—Sulphur—Phosphorous—Potassium—Sodium—Fluorine—Magnesium—Iron—Chlorine—Aluminium—Silicon—Borax. **The Atmosphere.**—Nitrogen—Oxygen—Argon—Carbon Dioxide—Ammonia—Nitric Acid—Ozone—Solid Matter. **The Soil.**—Classification of Rocks—Quartz—Felspar—Mica—Clay—Sandstones—Shales—Limestones—Calcareous Rocks—Transported Soils. **Formation of Soils.**—By Water, Air, Earth Worms, Vegetation and Bacteria—Sand—Clay—Limestone—Humus—Classification of Soils. **Reactions in Soils.**—Diffusion—Gravitation—Nitrification—Soil Gases—Water of the Soil—Biology of the Soil—Electrolytic Dissociation Theory—Mass Action. **Analysis of Soils.**—Sampling—Mechanical and Chemical Analyses—Determination of Silica, Alumina, Ferric Oxide, Total Potash and Phosphoric Acid, Lime, Magnesia, Calcium Carbonate, Sulphuric Acid, Nitrites and Nitrites. **Natural Manures.**—Improvement of Soils—Farmyard Manure—Composition of Animal Excreta—Use of Litter, Straw, Peat, Bracken, Leaves, Sawdust, Tanners' Refuse—Fermentation and Preservation of Farmyard Manure. **Other Organic Manures.**—Guano—Poultry and Fish Manures—Seaweed—Dried Blood—Bones—Meat Guano—Hair—Soot—Oil-cakes. **Nitrogenous Manures.**—Sodium Nitrate—Ammonium Sulphate—**Phosphatic Manures.**—Tricalcium Phosphate—Coprolites—Phosphorites—Mineral Superphosphates—Basic Slag—**Potash Manures.**—Composition of Principal Potash Salts—**Various Manures.**—Common Salt—Gypsum—Limestone—Ferrous Sulphate—Gas Lime—Copper Sulphate. **Analysis of Manures.**—Constituents—Determination of Nitrogen—Phosphoric Acid—Potassium—Valuation of Manures from Analysis. **Constituents of Plants.**—Carbohydrates—Sugars—Starch—Dextrin—Glycogen—Inulin—Gums—Cellulose—Glucose—Fructose—Cane Sugar—Meletrose—Arabinose—Xylose—Lignose—Pectose—Glycerol—Waxes—Organic Acids and their Salts. **Essential Oils and Resins.**—Terpenes—Oxygenated Essential Oils—Essential Oils containing Sulphur—Resins. **Nitrogenous Substances.**—Albuminoids—Amides—Alkaloids—Chlorophyll. **The Plant.**—Germination—Roots—Osmotic Pressure—Leaves—Assimilation—Flowers. **Crops.**—Cereals—Root Crops—Fodder Crops—Hay—Ventilating Stacks—Silage—Composition of Crops. **The Animal.**—Blood—Bones—Fatty Tissue—Muscle—Digestion—Bile—Urine. **Foods and Feeding.**—Composition of Oil-cake—Bye-Products as Foods—Digestibility of Foods—Calorific Value of Foods—Feeding Standards—Manurial Value of Foods. **Milk and Milk Products.**—Fat—Albuminoids—Milk Sugar—Chemical Composition of Cow's Milk—Influence of Food, Season and Milking Time—Milk Products—Cream—Skimmed Milk—Butter—Butter-milk—Cheese—Condensed Milk—Koumiss—Milk Preservation. **Analysis of Milk and Milk Products.**—

Milk—Amount of Fat—Determination of Total Solids, Specific Gravity, Proteids, Milk Sugar—Adulteration of Milk—Detection of Preservatives—Butter—Butter Colouring—Cheese—Milk Standards. **Various Products used in Agriculture.**—Arsenious Oxide—Bleaching Powder—Copper Salts—Disinfectants—Fungicides—Iron Sulphate—Mercuric Chloride—Plant Poisons. **Appendix.**—Atomic Weights—Hydrometer Scales—Metric System—Solubilities. **Tropical Agriculture, etc.**—Composition of Rain Water—Irrigation Water—Earth Worms—Motion of Water in Soil—Analysis of Soils—Green Manuring—Kraal Manure—Bats' Guano—Artificial Manures—The Plant—Rice—Maize—Millet—Cotton—Flax—Castor Seeds—Sunflower—Composition of Various South African Grown Crops—Ash Constituents of Foods—Variations in the Composition of Milk—Butter—Fat—Bordeaux Mixture—Insecticides.

THE UTILISATION OF WASTE PRODUCTS. A Treatise on the Rational Utilisation, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds. By Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition. Twenty-two Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

THE MANUFACTURE OF CHEMICAL MANURES. From the French of J. FRITSCH. With 70 Illustrations and 4 Plates.

[In preparation.]

The Contents will include Superphosphates, Guanos, Nitrate of Soda, Dried Blood Sulphate of Ammonia, Potashes, etc.

Writing Inks and Sealing Waxes.

INK MANUFACTURE : Including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping, and Laundry Inks. By SIGMUND LEHNER. Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 162 pp. Translated from the German of the Fifth Edition. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

SEALING-WAXES, WAFERS AND OTHER ADHESIVES FOR THE HOUSEHOLD, OFFICE, WORKSHOP AND FACTORY. By H. C. STANDAGE. Crown 8vo. 96 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Materials Used for Making Sealing-Waxes—The Manufacture of Sealing-Waxes—Wafers—Notes on the Nature of the Materials Used in Making Adhesive Compounds—Cements for Use in the Household—Office Gums, Pastes and Mucilages—Adhesive Compounds for Factory and Workshop Use.

Lead Ores and Compounds.

LEAD AND ITS COMPOUNDS. By THOS. LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Demy 8vo. 226 pp. Forty Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

History—Ores of Lead—Geographical Distribution of the Lead Industry—Chemical and Physical Properties of Lead—Alloys of Lead—Compounds of Lead—Dressing of Lead Ores—Smelting of Lead Ores—Smelting in the Scotch or American Ore-hearth—Smelting in the Shaft or Blast Furnace—Condensation of Lead Fume—Desilverisation, or the Separation of Silver from Argentiferous Lead—Cupellation—The Manufacture of Lead Pipes and Sheets—Protoxide of Lead—Litharge and Massicot—Red Lead or Minium—Lead Poisoning—Lead Substitutes—Zinc and its Compounds—Pumice Stone—Drying Oils and Siccatives—Oil of Turpentine Resin—Classification of Mineral Pigments—Analysis of Raw and Finished Products—Tables—Index.

NOTES ON LEAD ORES : Their Distribution and Properties.

By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. Crown 8vo. 64 pages. Price 1s. net. (Post free, 1s. 3d. home; 1s. 4d. abroad.)

(White Lead and Zinc White Paints, see p. 4.)

Industrial Hygiene.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS TO HEALTH OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION.

By LEONARD A. PARRY, M.D., B.Sc. (Lond.). 196 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust—Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning—Certain Chemical Trades—Some Miscellaneous Occupations—Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled—General Hygienic Considerations—Index.

Industrial Uses of Air, Steam and Water.

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM. Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two folding Diagrams and Thirteen Tables. Crown 8vo. 72 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

British and Metric Systems Compared—Centigrade and Fahr. Thermometers—Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures—Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, per Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is *Completely Saturated before entry*, but at its *exit* is only $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ Saturated—*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not Saturated* with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus—Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere—Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air—Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat—Index.

(See also "*Evaporating, Condensing and Cooling Apparatus*," p. 26.)

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER. A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. COWELL. Twelve Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 85 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils—Compressed Air; Whitewash—Liquid Air; Retrocession—Purification of Water; Water Hardness—Fleshings and Bones—Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam—Index.

THE INDUSTRIAL USES OF WATER. COMPOSITION—EFFECTS—TROUBLES—REMEDIES—RESIDUARY WATERS—PURIFICATION—ANALYSIS.

By H. DE LA COUX. Royal 8vo. Translated from the French and Revised by ARTHUR MORRIS. 364 pp. 135 Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chemical Action of Water in Nature and in Industrial Use—Composition of Waters—Solubility of Certain Salts in Water Considered from the Industrial Point of View—Effects on the Boiling of Water—Effects of Water in the Industries—Difficulties with Water—Feed Water for Boilers—Water in Dyeworks, Print Works, and Bleach Works—Water in the Textile Industries and in Conditioning—Water in Soap Works—Water in Laundries and Washhouses—Water in Tanning—Water in Preparing Tannin and Dyewood Extracts—Water in Papermaking—Water in Photography—Water in Sugar Refining—Water in Making Ices and Beverages—Water in Cider Making—Water in Brewing—Water in Distilling—Preliminary Treatment and Apparatus—Substances Used for Preliminary Chemical Purification—Commercial Specialities and their Employment—Precipitation of Matters in Suspension in Water—Apparatus for the Preliminary Chemical Purification of Water—Industrial Filters—Industrial Sterilisation of Water—Residuary Waters and their Purification—Soil Filtration—Purification by Chemical Processes—Analyses—Index.

(See *Books on Smoke Prevention, Engineering and Metallurgy*, p. 26, etc.)

X Rays.

PRACTICAL X RAY WORK. By FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., Member of the Roentgen Society of London; Radiographer to St. George's Hospital; Demonstrator of Physics and Chemistry, and Teacher of Radiography in St. George's Hospital Medical School. Demy 8vo. Twelve Plates from Photographs of X Ray Work. Fifty-two Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Historical—Work leading up to the Discovery of the X Rays—The Discovery—**Apparatus and its Management**—Electrical Terms—Sources of Electricity—Induction Coils—Electrostatic Machines—Tubes—Air Pumps—Tube Holders and Stereoscopic Apparatus—Fluorescent Screens—**Practical X Ray Work**—Installations—Radioscopy—Radiography—X Rays in Dentistry—X Rays in Chemistry—X Rays in War—Index.

List of Plates.

Frontispiece—Congenital Dislocation of Hip-Joint.—I., Needle in Finger.—II., Needle in Foot.—III., Revolver Bullet in Calf and Leg.—IV., A Method of Localisation.—V., Stellate Fracture of Patella showing shadow of "Strapping".—VI., Sarcoma.—VII., Six-weeks-old Injury to Elbow showing new Growth of Bone.—VIII., Old Fracture of Tibia and Fibula badly set.—IX., Heart Shadow.—X., Fractured Femur showing Grain of Splint.—XI., Barré's Method of Localisation.

India-Rubber and Gutta Percha.

INDIA-RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA. Second English Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Based on the French work of T. SEELIGMANN, G. LAMY TORRILHON and H. FALCONNET by JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Royal 8vo. 100 Illustrations. 400 pages. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.) [*Just published.*]

Contents.

India-Rubber.—Indiarubber, Latex—Definitions—Laticiferous Vessels—Botanical Origin—Habitats—Methods of obtaining the Latex—Methods of Preparing Raw or Crude Indiarubber—Rubber Cultivation in Various Countries—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture and Acclimatisation of the Different Species of Indiarubber Plants—Classification of the Commercial Species of Raw Rubber—Physical and Chemical Properties of the Latex and of Indiarubber—General Considerations—Mechanical Transformation of Natural Rubber into Washed or Normal Rubber (Purification)—Softening, Cutting, Washing, Drying, Storage—Mechanical Transformation of Normal Rubber into Masticated Rubber—Vulcanisation of Normal Rubber—Chemical and Physical Properties of Vulcanised Rubber—Hardened Rubber or Ebonite—Considerations on Mineralisation and Other Mixtures—Coloration and Dyeing—Analysis of Natural or Normal Rubber and Vulcanised Rubber—Rubber Substitutes—Imitation Rubber—Analysis of Indiarubber.

Gutta Percha.—Definition of Gutta Percha—Botanical Origin—Habitat—Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture—Methods of Collection—Felling and Ringing *versus* Tapping—Extraction of Gutta Percha from Leaves by Toluene, etc.—Classification of the Different Species of Commercial Gutta Percha—Physical and Chemical Properties of Gutta Percha—Mechanical Treatment of Gutta Percha—Methods of Analysing Gutta Percha—Gutta Percha Substitutes.

Leather Trades.

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY. By A. M. VILLON. Translated by FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 6d. home; 22s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Skins: Skin and its Structure; Skins used in Tanning; Various Skins and their Uses—Tannin and Tanning Substances: Tannin; Barks (Oak); Barks other than Oak; Tanning Woods; Tannin-bearing Leaves; Excrescences; Tan-bearing Fruits; Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; Tanning Juices; Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; Tannin Extracts; Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—The Installation of a Tannery: Tan Furnaces; Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; Steam Engines—Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances: Cutting up Bark; Grinding Bark; The Grinding of Tan Woods; Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; Notes on the Grinding of Bark—Manufacture of Sole Leather: Soaking; Sweating and Unhairing; Plumping and Colouring; Handling; Tanning; Tanning Elephants' Hides; Drying; Striking or Pinning—Manufacture of Dressing Leather: Soaking; Depilation; New Processes for the Depilation of Skins; Tanning: Cow Hides; Horse Hides; Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—On Various Methods of Tanning: Mechanical Methods; Physical Methods; Chemical Methods; Tanning with Extracts—Quantity and Quality; Quantity; Net Cost; Quality of Leather—Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather: Second Tanning; Grease Stains; Bleaching Leather; Waterproofing Leather; Weighting Tanned Leather; Preservation of Leather—Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., Currying—Waxed Calf: Preparation; Shaving; Stretching or Slicking; Oiling the Grain; Oiling the Flesh Side; Whitening and Graining; Waxing; Finishing; Dry Finishing; Finishing in Colour; Cost—White Calf: Finishing in White—Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: Black Cow Hide; White Cow Hide; Coloured Cow Hide—Smooth Cow Hide—Black Leather—Miscellaneous Hides: Horse; Goat; Waxed Goat Skin; Matt Goat Skin—Russia Leather: Russia Leather; Artificial Russia Leather.

Part IV., Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather—Enamelled Leather: Varnish Manufacture; Application of the Enamel; Enamelling in Colour—Hungary Leather: Preliminary; Wet Work or Preparation; Aluming; Dressing or Loft Work; Tallowing; Hungary Leather from Various Hides—Tawing: Preparatory Operations; Dressing; Dyeing Tawed Skins; Rugs—Chamoy Leather—Morocco: Preliminary Operations, Morocco Tanning; Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; Artificial Colours; Different Methods of Dyeing; Dyeing with Natural Colours; Dyeing with Aniline Colours; Dyeing with Metallic Salts; Leather Printing; Finishing Morocco; Shagreen; Bronzed Leather—Gilding and Silvering: Gilding; Silvering; Nickel and Cobalt—Parchment—Furs and Furriery: Preliminary Remarks; Indigenous Furs; Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; Furs from Birds' Skins; Preparation of Furs; Dressing; Colouring; Preparation of Birds' Skins; Preservation of Furs—Artificial Leather: Leather made from Scraps; Compressed Leather; American Cloth; Papier Mâché; Linoleum; Artificial Leather.

Part V., Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning—Testing and Analysis of Leather; Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; Chemical Analysis—The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: Theory of Soaking; Theory of Unhairing; Theory of Swelling; Theory of Handling; Theory of Tanning; Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; Theory of Hungary Leather Making; Theory of Tawing; Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., Uses of Leather—Machine Belts: Manufacture of Belting; Leather Chain Belts; Various Belts; Use of Belts—Boot and Shoe-making: Boots and Shoes; Laces—Saddlery: Composition of a Saddle; Construction of a Saddle—Harness: The Pack Saddle—Harness—Military Equipment—Glove Making—Carriage Building—Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—Europe; America; Asia; Africa; Australasia—Index.

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers. By H. C. STANDAGE. Demy 8vo. 165 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather—Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—Leather Grinders' Sundries—Carrier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—Dyes and Stains for Leather—Miscellaneous Information—Chrome Tannage—Index.

(See "Wood Products, Distillates and Extracts," p. 29).

Books on Pottery, Bricks, Tiles, Glass, etc.

MODERN BRICKMAKING. By ALFRED B. SEARLE. Royal 8vo. 440 pages. 260 Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.) [Just published.]

Contents.

Nature and Selection of Clays.—Lake and River Deposited Clays—Rock Clays—Shale—Fire-clay. **The Colour of Bricks.**—Marls—White, Yellow, and Red Bricks—Terra-cotta—Blue Bricks. **General Characteristics of Bricks.**—Fletton, Bath, and Accrington Bricks—London Stocks—Plastic Bricks—Sand-faced Bricks—Glazed Bricks—Fire Bricks—Qualities of Bricks. **Sand, Breeze, and other Materials.**—Chalk-water—General Manufacture of Bricks—Clay-washing—Haulage—**Hand-Brickmaking**—Preparation of the Paste—Pugging—Slop-moulding—Sand-moulding—Drying—Shrinking—Pressing—Clamp Kilns—Firing a Clamp. **Plastic Moulding by Machinery.**—Wire-cut Bricks—Brick Machines and Plant—Crushing Rolls—Grinding Mills—Wet Pans. **Mixers and Feeders.**—Pug-mills, Mouthpiece Presses, and Auger Machines—Expression Roller Machines—Cutting Tables—Repressing—Screw Presses—Eccentric Represses—Die-Boxes. **Drying.**—Transport. **Stiff-plastic Process.**—Mill Feeding Machines—Grinding Mills—Elevating—Screens—Sieves—Revolving Screens—Stiff-plastic Brickmaking Machines—Repressing—Carrying-off—Drying—Kilns. **Semi-Dry or Semi-Plastic Process.**—Lamination—Drying Troubles—Moulds and Arrises. **The Dry or Dust Process.**—Lamination. **Kilns.**—Down-draught Kilns—Horizontal-draught Kilns—Continuous Kilns—Up-draught Kilns—Newcastle Kiln—Gas-fired Kilns—Semi-continuous Kilns—Hoffmann Kilns—Hot-air Flues—Temporary and Permanent Flues—Chamber Kilns—Steam—Draught—Mechanical Draught—Gas-fired Continuous Kilns—Muffle Kilns—**Kiln Construction.**—Choice of Bricks—Foundations—Construction of Arches and Crowns—Fire Boxes—Feed-holes Chimneys—Selecting a Kiln. **Setting and Burning.**—Up-draught and Down-draught Kilns—Horizontal-draught or Continuous Kiln—Glazed Bricks. **Firing.**—

Drying or Steaming—Volatilization—Full Fire—Smoking—Seeger Cones—Draught Gauge—Cooling. **Vitrified Bricks for Special Work.**—Clinkers and Paving Bricks—Acid-proof Bricks. **Fire-Bricks and Blocks.**—Materials—Grog—Grinding—Blocks—Drying—Dipped Fire-bricks—Firing—Silica Bricks—Ganister Bricks—Bauxite and Magnesia Bricks—Neutral Fire-bricks. **Glazed Bricks.**—Pressing—Dipping—Glazes—Coloured Glazes—Majolica Glazes—Firing—Salt-glazed Bricks. **Perforated, Radial, and Hollow Bricks.**—Fireproof Flooring. **Moulded and Ornamental Bricks—Drying Raw Clay—Sources of Difficulty and Loss.**—Improper Materials or Site—Unsuitable Methods of Working—Lack of Capital—Defective Accounting.—**Index.**

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Compiled by Experts, and Edited by CHAS. F. BINNS. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 17s. 6d. net. (Post free 17s. 10d. home; 18s. 3d. abroad.)

POTTERY DECORATING. A Description of all the Processes for Decorating Pottery and Porcelain. By R. HAINBACH. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 250 pp. Twenty-two Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Glazes and Engobes.—Glazes and Their Composition—Glaze Materials—The Preparation of Glazes—Coloured Glazes—Engobes and Glazes for same—Porcelain Glazes. **Ceramic Colours.**—Preparation of Pure Colours—Underglaze Colours—Applying the Colours on Earthenware—Glost Fire Colours—Muffle Colours—Decorating Porcelain with Metals—Decorating Porcelain by Electroplating—Lustre Decorating on Porcelain—Firing Muffle Colours—Imitation of Paintings on Porcelain—Index.

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faïences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFÈVRE. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. Price 15s. net. (Post free, 15s. 6d. home; 16s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I. Plain Undecorated Pottery.—Chapter I., Clays: Sec. 1, Classification, General Geological Remarks—Classification, origin, locality; Sec. 2, General Properties and Composition: physical properties, contraction, analysis, influence of various substances on the properties of clays; Sec. 3, Working of Clay Pits—I. Open pits—II. Underground pits—Mining Laws. Chapter II., Preparation of the Clay: Crushing cylinders and mills, pounding machines—Damping: damping machines—Soaking, Shortening, Pugging: horse and steam pug-mills, rolling cylinders—Particulars of the above machines. Chapter III., Bricks: Sec. 1, Manufacture—(1) Hand and machine moulding.—I. Machines working by compression: on soft clay, on semi-firm clay, on firm clay, on dry clay.—II. Expression machines—Dies—Cutting-tables—Particulars of the above machines—Types of installations—Estimates—Planishing, hand and steam presses, particulars—(2) Drying—Drying-rooms in tiers, closed drying-rooms, in tunnels, in galleries—Detailed estimates of the various drying-rooms, comparison of prices—Transport from the machines to the drying-rooms—(3) Firing—I. In clamps—II. In intermittent kilns. *A.* Open: *a.* using wood; *b.* coal; *b'*. in clamps; *b''.* flame—*B.* Closed: *c.* direct flame; *c'*. rectangular; *c''.* round; *d.* reverberatory—III. Continuous kilns. *C.* With solid fuel: round kiln, rectangular kiln, chimneys (plans and estimates)—*D.* With gas fuel, Fillard kiln (plans and estimates), Schneider kiln (plans and estimates), water-gas kiln—Heat production of the kilns; Sec. 2, Dimensions, Shapes, Colours, Decoration and Quality of Bricks—Hollow bricks—Dimensions and prices of bricks, various shapes, qualities—Various hollow bricks, dimensions, resistance qualities; Sec. 3, Applications—History—Asia, Africa, America, Europe: Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Turkish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance. Chapter IV., Tiles: Sec. 1, History; etc.

Part II. Made-up or Decorated Pottery.—Chapter I., General Remarks on the Decoration of Pottery: Dips—Glazes: composition, colouring, preparation, harmony with pastes—Special processes of decoration—Enamels, opaque, transparent, colours, under-glaze, over-glaze—Other processes. Chapter II., Glazed and Enamelled Bricks—History: Glazing—Enamelling—Applications—Enamelled tiles. Chapter III., Decorated Quarries: I. Paving Quarries—1. Decorated with dips—2. Stoneware: *A.* Fired to stoneware; *a.* of slag base—Applications; *b.* of melting clay—Applications—*B.* Plain or incrustated stoneware; *a.* of special clay (Stoke-on-Trent)—Manufacture—Application—*b.* Of felspar base—Colouring, manufacture, moulding, drying, firing—Applications. II. Facing Quarries—1. In faïence—*A.* Of limestone paste—*B.* Of silicious paste—*C.* Of felspar paste—Manufacture, firing—2. Of glazed stoneware—3. Of porcelain—Applications of facing quarries. III. Stove Quarries—Preparation of the pastes, moulding, firing, enamelling, decoration—Applications. Chapter IV., Architectural Decorated Pottery: Sec. 1, Faïences; Sec. 2, Stoneware; Sec. 3, Porcelain. Chapter V., Sanitary Pottery: Stoneware Pipes—Manufacture, firing—Applications—Sinks—Applications—Urinals, seats and pans—Applications—Drinking fountains, wash-stands. Index.

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 12s. 10d. home; 13s. abroad.)

Contents.

Preface—The Chemistry of Pottery—Analysis and Synthesis—Clays and their Components—The Biscuit Oven—Pyrometry—Glazes and their Composition—Colours and Colour-making—Index.

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE. By J. HOWARTH. Second Edition. Paper Cover. Price 1s. net. (By post, home or abroad, 1s. 1d.)

NOTES ON POTTERY CLAYS. The Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analyses of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. 132 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home; 3s. 10d. abroad.)

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN. With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1829.) 265 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 9d. abroad.)

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. Royal 8vo. Price 10s. net. (Post free, 10s. 6d. home; 12s. abroad.)

BRITISH POTTERY MARKS. By G. WOOLLISCROFT RHEAD. Demy 8vo. 310 pp. With Fourteen Illustrations in Half-tone and upwards of Twelve-hundred Marks in the Text. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.) *[Just published.]*

Glassware, Glass Staining and Painting.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 9d. home; 10s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—Cornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysothis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Malachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF GLASS PAINTING.

Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. By ERNEST R. SUFFLING.
With One Coloured Plate and Thirty-seven Illustrations. Demy 8vo.
140 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

A Short History of Stained Glass—Designing Scale Drawings—Cartoons and the Cut Line—Various Kinds of Glass Cutting for Windows—The Colours and Brushes used in Glass Painting—Painting on Glass, Dispersed Patterns—Diapered Patterns—Aciding—Firing—Fret Lead Glazing—Index.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING.

A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel Faience and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. By FELIX HERMANN, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German second and enlarged Edition. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

Paper Making, Paper Dyeing, and Testing.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By JULIUS ERFURT, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by JULIUS HÜBNER, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and **157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp.** Royal 8vo, 180 pp. Price 15s. net. (Post free, 15s. 6d. home; 16s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant—Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants)—Influence of the Quality of the Water Used—Inorganic Colours—Organic Colours—Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres—Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures—Dyeing to Shade—Index.

THE PAPER MILL CHEMIST. By HENRY P. STEVENS, M.A., Ph.D., F.I.C. Royal 12mo. 60 Illustrations. 300 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction.—Dealing with the Apparatus required in Chemical Work and General Chemical Manipulation, introducing the subject of Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis. **Fuels.**—Analysis of Coal, Coke and other Fuels—Sampling and Testing for Moisture, Ash, Calorific Value, etc.—Comparative Heating Value of different Fuels and Relative Efficiency. **Water.**—Analysis for Steam Raising and for Paper Making Purposes generally—Water Softening and Purification—A List of the more important Water Softening Plant, giving Power required, Weight, Space Occupied, Out-put and Approximate Cost. **Raw Materials and Detection of Adulterants.**—Analysis and Valuation of the more important Chemicals used in Paper Making, including Lime, Caustic Soda, Sodium Carbonate, Mineral Acids, Bleach Antichlor, Alum, Rosin and Rosin Size, Glue Gela in and Casein, Starch, China Clay, Blanc Fixe, Satin White and other Loading Materials, Mineral Colours and Aniline Dyes. **Manufacturing Operations.**—Rags and the Chemical Control of Rag Boiling—Esparto Boiling—Wood Boiling—Testing Spent Liquors and Recovered Ash—Experimental Tests with Raw Fibrous Materials—Boiling in Autoclaves—Bleaching and making up Hand Sheets—Examination of Sulphite Liquors—Estimation of Moisture in Pulp and Half-stuff—Recommendations of the British Wood Pulp Association. **Finished Products.**—Paper Testing including Physical, Chemical and Microscopical Tests, Area, Weight, Thickness, Apparent Specific Gravity, Bulk or Air Space. Determination of Machine Direction, Thickness, Strength, Stretch, Resistance to Crumpling and Friction, Transparency, Absorbency and other qualities of Blotting Papers—Determination of the Permeability of Filtering Papers—Detection and Estimation of Animal and Vegetable Size in Paper—Sizing Qualities of Paper—Fibrous Constituents—Microscopical Examination of Fibres—The Effect of Beating on Fibres—Staining Fibres—Mineral Matter—Ash—Qualitative and Quantitative Examination of Mineral Matter—Examination of Coated Papers and Colouring Matters in Paper.

Contents of "The Paper Mill Chemist"—continued.

Tables.—English and Metrical Weights and Measures with Equivalents—Conversion of Grams to Grains and *vice versa*—Equivalent Costs per lb., cwt., and ton—Decimal Equivalents of lbs., qrs., and cwts.—Thermometric and Barometric Scales—Atomic Weights and Molecular Weights—Factors for Calculating the Percentage of Substance Sought from the Weight of Substance Found—Table of Solubilities of Substances Treated of in Paper Making—Specific Gravity Tables of such substances as are used in Paper Making, including Sulphuric Acid, Hydrochloric Acid, Bleach, Milk of Lime, Caustic Soda, Carbonate of Soda, etc., giving Percentage Strength with Specific Gravity and Degrees Tw.—Hardness Table for Soap Tests—Dew Point—Wet and Dry Bulb Tables—Properties of Saturated Steam, giving Temperature, Pressure and Volume—List of Different Machines used in the Paper Making Industry, giving Size, Weight, Space Occupied, Power to Drive, Out-put and Approximate Cost—Calculation of Moisture in Pulp—Rag-Boiling Tables, giving Percentages of Lime, Soda and Time required—Loss in Weight in Rags and other Raw Materials during Boiling and Bleaching—Conditions of Buying and Selling as laid down by the Paper Makers' Association—Table of Names and Sizes of Papers—Table for ascertaining the Weight per Ream from the Weight per Sheet—Calculations of Areas and Volumes—Logarithms—Blank pages for Notes.

THE TREATMENT OF PAPER FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES. By L. E. ANDÉS. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 48 Illustrations. 250 pp. Price 6s. net. (Post free, 6s. 4d. home; 6s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

I., Parchment Paper, Vegetable Parchment.—The Parchment Paper Machine—Opaque Supple Parchment Paper—Thick Parchment—Krugler's Parchment Paper and Parchment Slates—Double and Triple Osmotic Parchment—Utilising Waste Parchment Paper—Parchmented Linen and Cotton—Parchment Millboard—Imitation Horn and Ivory from Parchment Paper—Imitation Parchment Paper—Artificial Parchment—Testing the Sulphuric Acid. **II., Papers for Transfer Pictures.** **III., Papers for Preservative and Packing Purposes.**—Butter Paper—Wax Paper—Paraffin Paper—Wrapping Paper for Silverware—Waterproof Paper—Anticorrosive Paper. **IV., Grained Transfer Papers.** **V., Fireproof and Antifalsification Papers.** **VI., Paper Articles.**—Vulcanised Paper Maché—Paper Bottles—Plastic Articles of Paper—Waterproof Coverings for Walls and Ceilings—Paper Wheels, Roofing and Boats—Paper Barrels—Paper Boxes—Paper Horseshoes. **VII., Gunned Paper.** **VIII., Hectograph Papers.** **IX., Insecticide Papers.**—Fly Papers—Moth Papers. **X., Chalk and Leather Papers.**—Glacé Chalk Paper—Leather Paper—Imitation Leather. **XI., Luminous Papers—Blue-Print Papers—Blotting Papers.** **XII., Metal Papers—Medicated Papers.** **XIII., Marbled Papers.** **XIV., Tracing and Copying Papers—Iridescent or Mother of Pearl Papers.** **XV., Photographic Papers—Shellac Paper—Fumigating Papers—Test Papers.** **XVI., Papers for Cleaning and Polishing Purposes—Glass Paper—Pumic Paper—Emery Paper.** **XVII., Lithographic Transfer Papers.** **XIX., Sundry Special Papers—Satin Paper—Enamel Paper—Cork Paper—Split Paper—Electric Paper—Paper Matches—Magic Pictures—Laundry Blue Papers—Blue Paper for Bleachers.** **XX., Waterproof Papers—Washable Drawing Papers—Washable Card—Washable Coloured Paper—Waterproof Millboard—Sugar Paper.** **XXI., The Characteristics of Paper—Paper Testing.**

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By PAUL RANDAU. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 180 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Twenty-eight Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 60 pp. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home and abroad.)

Silk Manufacture.

SILK THROWING AND WASTE SILK SPINNING. By HOLLINS RAYNER. Demy 8vo. 170 pp. 117 Illus. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Silkworm—Cocoon Reeling and Qualities of Silk—Silk Throwing—Silk Wastes—The Preparation of Silk Waste for Degumming—Silk Waste Degumming, Schapping and Discharging—The Opening and Dressing of Wastes—Silk Waste "Drawing" or "Preparing" machinery—Long Spinning—Short Spinning—Spinning and Finishing Processes—Utilisation Waste Products—Noil Spinning—Exhaust Noil Spinning.

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE FINISHING OF TEXTILE FABRICS (Woollen, Worsted, Union and other Cloths). By ROBERTS BEAUMONT, M.Sc., M.I.Mech.E., Professor of Textile Industries, the University of Leeds; Author of "Colour in Woven Design"; "Woollen and Worsted Cloth Manufacture"; "Woven Fabrics at the World's Fair"; Vice-President of the Jury of Award at the Paris Exhibition, 1900; Inspector of Textile Institutes; Society of Arts Silver Medallist; Honorary Medallist of the City and Guilds of London Institute. With 150 Illustrations of Fibres, Yarns and Fabrics, also Sectional and other Drawings of Finishing Machinery. Demy 8vo, 260 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.) [*Just Published.*]

Contents.

I. Woollen, Worsted and Union Fabrics.—Sections (1) Woollen Cloths: Saxories and Cheviots—(2) Worsted Fabrics: Botany and Crossbred—(3) Fancy and Piece-dye Woollens—(4) Fancy and Piece-dye Worsteds—(5) Union Fabrics: Piece-dyes and Fancies—(6) Whipcords, Buckskins, Venetians, Cords and Twist warp Fancies—(7) Heavy Woollens: Box Cloths, Meltons, Pilots—(8) Friezes, Shetlands and Naps—(9) Special Types of Overcoatings—(10) Golf Cloakings—(11) Vestings. **II., Processes of Finishing and their Effects.**—Sections—(12) Qualities of Unfinished Woollens—(13) Worsted Fabrics and Finishing—(14) Preliminary Work—(15) Finishing Processes—(16) Scouring and the Detergents Used—(17) Hydro-extracting—(18) Tenting and Drying—(19) Felting and its Effects—(20) Condition of the Piece in Milling—(21) Potash and Soda Soaps—(22) Effects of Raising—(23) Influence of Textural Conditions on Raising—(24) Theory of Raising and the Twine in the Yarn—(25) Fabric Structure and Raising Surface—(26) Several Kinds of Raising—(27) Lustring Processes—(28) Pressing. **III., The Process of Scouring: Scouring Machines.**—Sections (29) Impurities in Greasy Pieces—(30) Scouring Machines—(31) The Rope Machine: Scouring Operation—(32) Washing-off—(33) Points in the Use of the Rope Scourer—(34) The Open Scourer: Construction—(35) Advantages of the Open Scourer—(36) Scouring Machine with Flanged Rollers—(37) Combined Scouring and Milling Machine. **IV., Theory of Felting.**—Sections (38) Qualities of Wool in Relation to Felting—(39) Shrinkage Properties of Merino and Cheviot Wools—(40) Felting Contrasts, Merino and Southdown Wools—(41) Utility in Woven Manufactures of Wools of Different Shrinking Qualities—(42) Yarn Structure—(43) Felting Affected by Yarn Composition—(44) Methods of Yarn Construction and Felting—(45) Shrinkage of Fabrics made of Re-manufactured Fibres—(46) Degree of Twine in the Yarn—(47) Folded Yarns and Shrinkage. **V., Theory of Felting: Fabric Structure.**—Sections (48) Build of the Fabric—(49) Felting Quality of Standard Weaves—(50) Influence of Intersections—(51) Variation in Wefting—(52) Irregular Weaves and Felting—(53) Felting of Two-ply Warp and Weft Fabrics—(54) Relative Shrinkage of Single and Backed Weaves. **VI., Theory of Felting: Compound Fabrics.**—Sections (55) Structure of Backed Fabrics and the Felting Quality of the Cloth—(56) Three-ply Weft Fabrics—(57) Yarn Characteristics in Compound Weft Fabrics—(58) Fabrics Compound in the Warp—(59) Felting of Compound Weaves—(60) Double Cloths and Varied Felting—(61) Stitching or Tying of Double and Compound Weaves and the Effects on Milling. **VII., Fulling and Milling Machinery.**—Sections (62) "Fulling" and "Milling"—(63) Routine in the Fulling Stocks and Milling Machine—(64) Construction and Working of the Fuller Stocks—(65) Milling Machines—(66) Routine of Milling—(67) Corrugated Guide Rollers—(68) Machines with Two or More Upper Rollers—(69) Dupl x Machines—(70) Machines without Flanged Roller—(71) Mechanical Devices applied to the Spout—(72) Roller Milling Machine with Stampers in the Spout—(73) Principle of Combined Milling Machine and Stocks—(74) Combined Scouring and Milling—(75) Milling without Artificial Compression. **VIII., The Theory of Raising.**—Sections (76) Treatment of the Cloth—(77) Condition of the Cloth—(78) Dry Raising—(79) Damp and Wet Raising—(80) Raising Determined by the Degree of Felting—(81) Quality of the Material and the Raised Result—(82) Raising and Weave Structure—(83) Quality of the Fibre and Yarn Structure—(84) Raising of Fabrics in which Special or Fancy Yarns are used. **IX., Raising Machinery and the Raising Process.**—Sections (85) Hand Raising—(86) Raising Gig—(87) Operation of the Raising Gig—(88) Two-cylinder Raising Gig—(89) Teazle Raising—(90) Teazles and Card-wire Compared—(91) Card-wire Raising Machines—(92) Modern Card Raising Machines—(93) The Horizontal Machine—(94) Rotary Machines. **X., Cutting, Cropping or Shearing.**—Sections—(97) Cropping—(98) The Effects of Cutting—(99) Cutting Machines—(100) The Cross-Cutting Machine—(101) The Continuous Cutting Machine—(102) Setting of the Cutting Parts—(103) Form of the Bar or "Bed" under the Cutters—(104) Machines with Two or More Cylinders—(105) Grinding. **XI., Lustring Processes and Machinery.**—Sections (106) The Production of Lustre on Woollen and Worsted Fabrics—(107) Steaming and Cooling Machines—(108) Pressing—(109) The Vertical Press—(110) The Rotary Press—(111) Intermittent Pressing Machine. **XII., Methods of Finishing.**—Sections (112) Routines of Finishing—(113) Woollen Routines of Finishing—(114) Worsted Routines of Finishing—(115) Routines of Finishing for Union Fabrics—**Index.**

THE CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY OF TEXTILE FIBRES: Their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Dressing. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the German by CHARLES SALTER. 320 pp. Forty-seven Illustrations. Royal 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING, According to Various Systems, with Conversion Tables. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. **With Twenty-six Diagrams in Colours.** 150 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 8s. abroad.)

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR CONVERSION INTO YARNS. (The Study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process.) By JULIUS ZIPSER. Translated from German by CHARLES SALTER. 302 Illustrations. 500 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

GRAMMAR OF TEXTILE DESIGN. By H. NISBET, Weaving and Designing Master, Bolton Municipal Technical School. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. 490 Illustrations and Diagrams. Price 6s. net. (Post free, 6s. 4d. home; 6s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

THE PLAIN WEAVE AND ITS MODIFICATIONS. TWILL AND KINDRED WEAVES.—Classification of Twill Weaves. DIAMOND AND KINDRED WEAVES. BEDFORD CORDS. BACKED FABRICS. FUSTIANS. TERRY PILE FABRICS. GAUZE AND LENO FABRICS. TISSUE, LAPPET, AND SWIVEL FIGURING; ALSO ONDULE EFFECTS, AND LOOPED FABRICS.

ART NEEDLEWORK AND DESIGN, POINT LACE. A

Manual of Applied Art for Secondary Schools and Continuation Classes. By M. E. WILKINSON. Oblong quarto. With 22 Plates. Bound in Art Linen. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 10d. home; 4s. abroad.)

Contents.

Sampler of Lace Stitches—Directions for working Point Lace, tracing Patterns, etc.—List of Materials and Implements required for working. Plates I., Simple Lines, Straight and Slanting, and Designs formed from them. II., Patterns formed from Lines in previous Lesson. III., Patterns formed from Lines in previous Lesson. IV., Simple Curves, and Designs formed from them. V., Simple Leaf form, and Designs formed from it. VI., Elementary Geometrical forms, with Definitions. VII., Exercises on previous Lessons. VIII., Filling of a Square, Oblong and Circle with Lace Stitches. IX., Design for Tie End, based on simple Leaf form. X., Lace Butterflies (Freehand). XI., Twenty simple Designs evolved from Honiton Braid Leaf. XII., Design for Lace Handkerchief, based on previous Lesson. XIII., Design for Tea-cosy. XIV., Freehand Lace Collar. XV., Freehand Lace Cuff (to match). XVI., Application of Spray from Lesson XI. XVII., Adaptation of Curves within a Square, for Lace Cushion Centre. XVIII., Conventional Spray for corner of Tea-cloth. XIX., Geometrical form for Rosebowl D'Oyley, to be originally filled in. XX., Geometrical form for Flower-vase D'Oyley, to be originally filled in. Each Lesson contains Instructions for Working, and application of new Stitches from Sampler.

HOME LACE-MAKING. A Handbook for Teachers and Pupils. By M. E. W. MILROY. Crown 8vo. 64 pp. With 3 Plates and 9 Diagrams. Price 1s. net. (Post free, 1s. 3d. home; 1s. 4d. abroad.)

THE CHEMISTRY OF HAT MANUFACTURING. Lectures delivered before the Hat Manufacturers' Association. By WATSON SMITH, F.C.S., F.I.C. Revised and Edited by ALBERT SHONK. Crown 8vo. 132 pp. 16 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. HERZFELD. Second Edition. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS. By R. T. LORD. For Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF DAMASK WEAVING.

By H. KINZER and K. WALTER. Royal 8vo. Eighteen Folding Plates. Six Illustrations. Translated from the German. 110 pp. Price 8s. 6d. net. (Post free, 9s. home ; 9s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Various Sorts of Damask Fabrics—Drill (Ticking, Handloom-made)—Whole Damask for Tablecloths—Damask with Ground- and Connecting-warp Threads—Furniture Damask—Lampas or Hangings—Church Damasks—The Manufacture of Whole Damask—Damask Arrangement with and without Cross-Shedding—The Altered Cone-arrangement—The Principle of the Corner Lifting Cord—The Roller Principle—The Combination of the Jacquard with the so-called Damask Machine—The Special Damask Machine—The Combination of Two Tyings.

FAULTS IN THE MANUFACTURE OF WOOLLEN GOODS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By NICOLAS

REISER. Translated from the Second German Edition, Crown 8vo. Sixty-three Illustrations. 170 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home ; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Improperly Chosen Raw Material or Improper Mixtures—Wrong Treatment of the Material in Washing, Carbonisation, Drying, Dyeing and Spinning—Improper Spacing of the Goods in the Loom—Wrong Placing of Colours—Wrong Weight or Width of the Goods—Breaking of Warp and Weft Threads—Presence of Doubles, Singles, Thick, Loose, and too Hard Twisted Threads as well as Tangles, Thick Knots and the Like—Errors in Cross-weaving—Inequalities, *i.e.*, Bands and Stripes—Dirty Borders—Defective Selvedges—Holes and Buttons—Rubbed Places—Creases—Spots—Loose and Bad Colours—Badly Dyed Selvedges—Hard Goods—Brittle Goods—Uneven Goods—Removal of Bands, Stripes, Creases and Spots.

SPINNING AND WEAVING CALCULATIONS, especially

relating to Woollens. From the German of N. REISER. Thirty-four Illustrations. Tables. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. 1904. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home ; 11s. abroad.)

Contents.

Calculating the Raw Material—Proportion of Different Grades of Wool to Furnish a Mixture at a Given Price—Quantity to Produce a Given Length—Yarn Calculations—Yarn Number—Working Calculations—Calculating the Reed Count—Cost of Weaving, etc.

WATERPROOFING OF FABRICS. By Dr. S. MIERZINSKI.

Crown 8vo. 104 pp. 29 Illus. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home ; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Preliminary Treatment of the Fabric—Waterproofing with Acetate of Alumina—Impregnation of the Fabric—Drying—Waterproofing with Paraffin—Waterproofing with Ammonium Cuprate—Waterproofing with Metallic Oxides—Coloured Waterproof Fabrics—Waterproofing with Gelatine, Tannin, Caseinate of Lime and other Bodies—Manufacture of Tarpaulin—British Waterproofing Patents—Index.

HOW TO MAKE A WOOLLEN MILL PAY. By JOHN

MACKIE. Crown 8vo. 76 pp. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home ; 3s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Blends, Piles, or Mixtures of Clean Scoured Wools—Dyed Wool Book—The Order Book—Pattern Duplicate Books—Management and Oversight—Constant Inspection of Mill Departments—Importance of Delivering Goods to Time, Shade, Strength, etc.—Plums.

(For "Textile Soaps and Oils" see p. 7.)

Dyeing, Colour Printing, Matching and Dye-stuffs.

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. Manual

for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 136 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre—Yarn Scouring—Scouring Materials—Water for Scouring—Bleaching Carpet Yarns—Colour Making for Yarn Printing—Colour Printing Pastes—Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing—Science of Colour Mixing—Matching of Colours—"Hank" Printing—Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns—Yarn Printing—Steaming Printed Yarns—Washing of Steamed Yarns—Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing—Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing—Appendix.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, **Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics.** 132 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour—Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum—Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope—Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight—Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours—Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries; Red, Yellow and Blue—Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light—Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text—Index.

DYERS' MATERIALS: An Introduction to the Examination, Evaluation and Application of the most important Substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing. By PAUL HEERMAN, Ph.D. Translated from the German by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). Twenty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Coloured Frontispiece. Twenty-nine Illustrations and **Fourteen Specimens of Dyed Fabrics.** Demy 8vo. 132 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. **With Ten Coloured Plates** and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Colour and Its Production—Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies—Colour Phenomena and Theories—The Physiology of Light—Contrast—Colour in Decoration and Design—Measurement of Colour.

Reissue of

THE ART OF DYEING WOOL, SILK AND COTTON. Translated from the French of M. HELLOT, M. MACQUER and M. LE PILEUR D'APLIGNY. First Published in English in 1789. Six Plates. Demy 8vo. 446 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 6d. home; 6s. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I., The Art of Dyeing Wool and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Yarn, Worsted, etc. Part II., The Art of Dyeing Silk. Part III., The Art of Dyeing Cotton and Linen Thread, together with the Method of Stamping Silks, Cottons, etc.

THE CHEMISTRY OF DYE-STUFFS. By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the Second German Edition. 412 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

THE DYEING OF COTTON FABRICS: A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. 272 pp. Forty-four Illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

THE DYEING OF WOOLLEN FABRICS. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. Thirty-three Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 228 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Bleaching and Bleaching Agents.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By

L. TAILFER, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH. Demy 8vo. 303 pp. Twenty Illus. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 13s. 6d. abroad.)

MODERN BLEACHING AGENTS AND DETERGENTS.

By Professor MAX BOTTLER. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 16 Illustrations. 160 pages. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

[Just published.]

Contents.

Part I., **Bleaching Agents.** Old and New Bleaching Methods and Bleaching Agents.—Bleaching Agents for Wool—Bleaching with Permanganate—Perborates—Acid Sodium Percarbonate—Bleaching Agents for Silk—Bleaching Powder and Alkali Hypochlorites—Bleaching Processes—Bleaching Linen—Bleaching with Ozone—Bleaching Straw and Leather—Discharging Colours—Bleaching Jute and other Vegetable Fibres—Bleaching Various Substances—Electrical Bleaching Processes. **Sodium Peroxide.**—Properties—Dissolving Sodium Peroxide—Preparing the Bleaching Liquor—Compressed Sodium Peroxide—Sodium Peroxide in Bleaching—Cleaning Materials to be Bleached—Testing the Bleaching Liquor—Bleaching Kier—Charging the Kier with Bleaching Liquor—Bleaching Woollen and Half-Wool Goods—Preparing the Bleaching Liquor—Drying the Goods—Magnesium Sulphate in Bleaching Liquor—Bleaching Silk—Bleaching Linen, Cotton, Jute and Ramie Goods—Production of Peroxides—Bleaching Feathers—Sodium Peroxide in Washing Powder—Barium Peroxide—Bleaching Silk with Barium Peroxide. **Perborates.**—Salts of Perboric Acid—Properties of Perborates—Ammonium Perborates—Sodium Perborates—Perborax—Merck's Sodium Perborate—Sapozon—Testing Sodium Perborate. **Ozone.**—Formation of Ozone—Ozone Generators—Chemical Production of Ozone—Properties of Ozone—Employment of Ozone in Bleaching. **Sodium Bisulphite and Hydrosulphurous Acid.**—Bleaching with Sulphur Dioxide—Bleaching Wool with Hydrosulphurous Acid—Sodium Hydrosulphite—Properties of Sodium Bisulphite—Bleaching Processes—Bleaching Manila Hemp—After-treatment with Bisulphite—Bleaching Straw—Bleaching Leather. **Discharging Colour from Textile Fabrics with Hydrosulphurous Acid.**—Preparing the Discharge—Discharging Colour from Shoddy and Dyed Fabrics—Stable Hydrosulphite—Method of Using Hydrosulphite—Eradite—Cassella's Hyraldite—Discharging with Hyraldite—Increasing the Discharging Effect—Stable Hydrosulphites. **Permanganate.**—Bleaching with Permanganate—Action of Permanganate—Bleaching Wool or Silk—Addition of Magnesium Sulphate to the Bleaching Liquor—Strength of Permanganate Solution—New Process for Bleaching Jute—Bleaching Skins—Bleaching Straw—Bleaching Ivory. **Hydrogen Peroxide.**—Constitution and Properties—Preparation—Crystalline Hydrogen Peroxide—Properties of Hydrogen Peroxide Solutions—Stability—Commercial Hydrogen Peroxide Solutions—Decomposition of Hydrogen Peroxide—Purity of Hydrogen Peroxide—Storage Vessels—Care in Handling—Instability of Solutions—Reagent for Hydrogen Peroxide—Valuing Hydrogen Peroxide Solutions—Testing Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Wool with Hydrogen Peroxide—Preliminary Treatment—Bleaching Bath—After Treatment—Bleaching Silk with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bluing before Bleaching—Bleaching Cotton with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Linens with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Jute with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Various Vegetable Fibres with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Straw, Wood, etc., with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Leather with Hydrogen Peroxide—Bleaching Ivory, Horn, Bones and Similar Articles—Bleaching Hair—Bleaching Sponges with Hydrogen Peroxide. **Bleaching Fats, Oils, Wax and Paraffin.**—New Process for Bleaching Fats and Oils—Bleaching Wax—Bleaching Soap—Decrolin and Blankite for Bleaching Soap—Bleaching Glue. **Solid, Stable Calcium Hypochlorite and Bleaching Soda.**—Stable Calcium Hypochlorite—Bleaching Soda. **Electric Bleaching.**—Electrolytic Bleaching Lye—Judging the Utility of Electric Bleaching Plant—Bleaching Experiment with Electrolysed Sodium Chloride Solution—Electrolytic Decomposition of Sodium Chloride—Observations of Forster and Müller—Types of Electrolyser—Electrolytic Bleach—Schuckert Plant—Schoop's Electrolytic Bleaching Apparatus—Kellner Bleaching Apparatus, Construction—Method of Working—Mounting the Apparatus—Determining the Bleaching Power of Electrolytic Liquors, Volumetric Method—Bleaching with Electrolytic Bleaching Liquor.

Part II., **Detergents.**—Behaviour of Various Fabrics in the Presence of Chemical Reagents—Methods of Removing Stains—Chemical Cleaning and Detergents. **Benzine Soaps.**—Removing Stains with Benzine Soap and its Solutions—Antibenzine Pyrine, or Richterol. **Extractive Detergents and Detergent Mixtures.** **Carbon Tetrachloride.**—Properties. **Aceto-Oxalic Acid as a Detergent; Special Methods of Removing Stains.** **Bleaching Processes Used in Chemical Cleaning.**—Bleaching with Potassium Permanganate—Reducing Effect of Sulphur Dioxide—Reduction with Hydrogen Peroxide—Reduction with Hydrosulphurous Acid—Seyda's Reduction Process—Combined Method of Removing Stains—Hyraldite as a Detergent and Bleaching Agent. **Hydrogen Peroxide as a Detergent.**—Behaviour of Hydrogen Peroxide toward Coloured Fabrics. **Oxygen as a Detergent.**—

Contents of "Modern Bleaching Agents and Detergents"—
continued.

Behaviour of Oxygenol toward Dyed Fabrics. **Sodium Peroxide as a Detergent.**—Sodium Peroxide Soap. **Sundry New Detergents and Cleansing Agents.**—Tetrapol—Lavado—Novol—Weiss's Benzine Washing Preparation—Hexol—Steinberg's Detergent Oil—Ozonite—Ozonal—Quillola—Gruner's Washing Powder—Eureka Washing Powder—Detergent Soaps that Liberate Oxygen—Klein's Detergent Soap—Detergent for Sensitive Colours—Poltzow's Detergent Soap—Wolzendorff's Cyanide and Photographer's Ink—Detergent Liquids—Hummel's Detergent Liquid—Detergent Paste—Blanchissine—Henkel's Persil—Reinol, Triol, Tetra-Isol, Benzin-Isol, Terpin-Isol, Isobenzine Soap and Iso Soap.

Cotton Spinning and Combing.

COTTON SPINNING (First Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Bolton Technical School. 160 pp. Eighty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Second Impression. Price 3s. net. (Post free, 3s. 4d. home ; 3s. 6d. abroad.)

COTTON SPINNING (Intermediate, or Second Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. Second Impression. 180 pp. Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home ; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

COTTON SPINNING (Honours, or Third Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 216 pp. Seventy-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home ; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

COTTON COMBING MACHINES. By THOS. THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Technical School, Bolton. Demy 8vo. 117 Illustrations. 300 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home ; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinning.

MODERN FLAX, HEMP AND JUTE SPINNING AND TWISTING. A Practical Handbook for the use of Flax, Hemp and Jute Spinners, Thread, Twine and Rope Makers. By HERBERT R. CARTER, Mill Manager, Textile Expert and Engineer, Examiner in Flax Spinning to the City and Guilds of London Institute. Demy 8vo. 1907. With 92 Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

FIBRES USED IN TEXTILE AND ALLIED INDUSTRIES. By C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A. (Oxon.), F.I.C., and R. M. PRIDEAUX, F.I.C. With 66 Illustrations specially drawn direct from the Fibres. Demy 8vo. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home ; 8s. abroad.) *[Just published.]*

Contents.

Classification, General Characteristics, and Microscopical Examination of Fibres—Stigmata—Chemical Examination—Ultimate Fibres—Methyl Value—Moisture in Fibres. **Wool.**—Nature of Wool—Commercial Varieties—Characteristics of Good Wool—Merino—Microscopical Appearance—Mould in Wool—Felting Property—Curl of Wool—Chemical Composition—Action of Reagents on Wool—Chlorinised Wool—Detection of Dyed Fibres in Wool—Conditioning of Wool. **Vicuna—Camel Hair—Alpaca—Llama Hair—Mohair—Cashmere—Goats' Hair—Cow Hair—Horse Hair—Deer Hair—Reindeer Hair—Rabbits' Hair—Cats' Hair—Dogs' Hair—Kangaroos' Hair—Human Hair.** **Silk.**—Origin of Silk—Reeling—Waste Silk—History—Commercial Varieties of Thread—Size of Yarns—Wild Silks—Microscopical Characteristics—Colour of Silk—Size of Fibres—Strength and Elasticity—Specific Gravity—Chemical Composition—Fibroin—Sericin—Hydrolysis of Silk Proteins—Action of Chemical Agents—Absorption of Tannin—Weighting—Differentiation and Separation from other Fibres. **Cotton.**—Origin—History—Commercial Varieties—Structure of the Fibre—Cell Walls—Dimensions of Fibre—Chemical Composition—Cellulose—Action of Reagents—Nitrated Cotton—Examination of Bleached Fabrics—Absorption of Tannin—Absorption of Gases—Absorption of Dyestuffs—"Animalizing" of Cotton—Sized Cotton—Polished Cotton—Mould in Cotton—Waterproofed Cotton. **Mercerised Cotton.**—History—Structural Alteration of Fibres—Affinity for Dyestuffs—Chemical Changes in Mercerisation—Effect upon Strength of Fibre—Measurement of Shrinkage—Reactions and Tests for Mercerised Cotton—Dyestuff Tests, **Artificial Silks.**—Historical—Outline of Processes—Strength

and Elasticity—Covering Power—Specific Gravity—Water—Microscopical Appearance—Reactions and Chemical Tests. **Linen and Ramie.**—**Linen**—Source—Varieties of Commercial Flax—Retting of Flax—Lustrous Linen—Use of Linen as a Textile—Characteristics of the Fibre—Structure—Action of Reagents—Physical Properties—Composition—Flax Wax. **Ramie**—Source—Preparation—History—Properties—Composition. **Jute and other Fibres.**—**Jute**—Source—Commercial Varieties—Properties—Microscopical Appearance—Chemical Composition—The Cellulose of Jute—Lignocelluloses—Chemical Reactions. **Hemp.**—Source—History—Varieties—Properties—Microscopical Appearance—Chemical Composition. **Sisal Hemp.**—Properties—Microscopical Characteristics—Chemical Composition. **Pita Fibre.** **Manila Hemp.**—Characteristics—**Musa Paradisiaca Fibre.** **Banana Fibre.** **Andansonina Fibre.**—Differentiation of Jute: Manila and Andansonina. **Sansevieria Fibre (Bowstring Hemp).**—Source. **Sunn Hemp—Gambo Hemp—New Zealand Flax—Mauritius Hemp—Yercum Fibre—Pine Apple Fibre.** **Brush Fibres.**—Cocoanut Fibre (Coir)—Characteristics—Ixtle Fibre—Piassava—Brazilian Piassava—African Piassava. **Vegetable Down and Upholstery Fibres.**—Bombax Cottons—Kapok—Ochroma Down—Kumbi or Galgal—Vegetable Silk—Asclepias Cotton—Calotropis Down—Beaumontia Down—Other Vegetable Silks—Vegetable Wool—Tillandsia Fibre—Vegetable Horsehair. **Index.**

Collieries and Mines.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES. By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 10s. 10d. home; 11s. abroad.)

VENTILATION IN MINES. By ROBERT WABNER, Mining Engineer. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. Thirty Plates and Twenty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

HAULAGE AND WINDING APPLIANCES USED IN MINES. By CARL VOLK. Translated from the German. Royal 8vo. With Six Plates and 148 Illustrations. 150 pp. Price 8s. 6d. net. (Post free, 9s. home; 9s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Haulage Appliances—Ropes—Haulage Tubs and Tracks—Cages and Winding Appliances—Winding Engines for Vertical Shafts—Winding without Ropes—Haulage in Levels and Inclines—The Working of Underground Engines—Machinery for Downhill Haulage.

THE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT OF COLLIERIES. By W. GALLOWAY DUNCAN, Electrical and Mechanical Engineer, Member of the Institution of Mining Engineers, Head of the Government School of Engineering, Dacca, India; and DAVID PENMAN, Certificated Colliery Manager, Lecturer in Mining to Fife County Committee. Demy 8vo. 310 pp. 155 Illustrations and Diagrams. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

General Principles, Magnetism, Units, Cells, etc.—Dynamoes and Motors—Transmission and Distribution of Power—Prime Movers—Lighting by Electricity—Initial Outlay and Working Cost of Electrical Installations—Electricity Applied to Coal-cutting—Electric Haulage, Winding, and Locomotives—Electric Pumps and Pumping—Electric-Power Drills and Underground Coal Conveyers—Typical Colliery Electrical Installations—Miscellaneous Applications of the Electric Current—Comparison of the Different Modes of Transmitting Power—Dangers Occurring from the Use of Electricity in Collieries—APPENDIX: Questions suitable for students preparing for colliery managers' examinations—INDEX.

Dental Metallurgy.

DENTAL METALLURGY: MANUAL FOR STUDENTS AND DENTISTS. By A. B. GRIFFITHS, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. Thirty-six Illustrations. 200 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

Contents.

Introduction—Physical Properties of the Metals—Action of Certain Agents on Metals—Alloys—Action of Oral Bacteria on Alloys—Theory and Varieties of Blowpipes—Fluxes—Furnaces and Appliances—Heat and Temperature—Gold—Mercury—Silver—Iron—Copper—Zinc—Magnesium—Cadmium—Tin—Lead—Aluminium—Antimony—Bismuth—Palladium—Platinum—Iridium—Nickel—Practical Work—Weights and Measures.

Engineering, Smoke Prevention and Metallurgy.

THE PREVENTION OF SMOKE. Combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. By W. C. POPPLEWELL, M.Sc., A.M.Inst., C.E., Consulting Engineer. Forty-six Illustrations. 190 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. 3d. abroad.)

Contents.

Fuel and Combustion—Hand Firing in Boiler Furnaces—Stoking by Mechanical Means—Powdered Fuel—Gaseous Fuel—Efficiency and Smoke Tests of Boilers—Some Standard Smoke Trials—The Legal Aspect of the Smoke Question—The Best Means to be adopted for the Prevention of Smoke—Index.

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp. Demy 8vo. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing—Index.

THE HARDENING AND TEMPERING OF STEEL IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By FRIDOLIN REISER. Translated from the German of the Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 120 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Steel—Chemical and Physical Properties of Steel, and their Casual Connection—Classification of Steel according to Use—Testing the Quality of Steel—Steel-Hardening—Investigation of the Causes of Failure in Hardening—Regeneration of Steel Spoilt in the Furnace—Welding Steel—Index.

SIDEROLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF IRON (The Constitution of Iron Alloys and Slags). Translated from German of HANNS FREIHERR V. JÜPTNER. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Eleven Plates and Ten Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Theory of Solution.—Solutions—Molten Alloys—Varieties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure—Relation between Osmotic Pressure and other Properties of Solutions—Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Weight of the Dissolved Substance—Solutions of Gases—Solid Solutions—Solubility—Diffusion—Electrical Conductivity—Constitution of Electrolytes and Metals—Thermal Expansion. **Micrography.**—Microstructure—The Micrographic Constituents of Iron—Relation between Micrographical Composition, Carbon-Content, and Thermal Treatment of Iron Alloys—The Microstructure of Slags. **Chemical Composition of the Alloys of Iron.**—Constituents of Iron Alloys—Carbon—Constituents of the Iron Alloys, Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon—Applying the Curves of Solution deduced from the Curves of Recalescence to the Determination of the Chemical Composition of the Carbon present in Iron Alloys—The Constituents of Iron—Iron—The Constituents of Iron Alloys—Manganese—Remaining Constituents of Iron Alloys—A Silicon—Gases. **The Chemical Composition of Slag.**—Silicate Slags—Calculating the Composition of Silicate Slags—Phosphate Slags—Oxide Slags—Appendix—Index.

EVAPORATING, CONDENSING AND COOLING APPARATUS. Explanations, Formulæ and Tables for Use in Practice. By E. HAUSBRAND, Engineer. Translated by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). With Twenty-one Illustrations and Seventy-six Tables. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

ReCoefficient of Transmission of Heat, k , and the Mean Temperature Difference, θ_m —Parallel and Opposite Currents—Apparatus for Heating with Direct Fire—The Injection of Saturated Steam—Superheated Steam—Evaporation by Means of Hot Liquids—The Transference of Heat in General, and Transference by means of Saturated Steam in Particular—The Transference of Heat from Saturated Steam in Pipes (Coils) and Double Bottoms—Evaporation in a Vacuum—The Multiple-effect Evaporator—Multiple-effect Evaporators

from which Extra Steam is Taken—The Weight of Water which must be Evaporated from 100 Kilos. of Liquor in order its Original Percentage of Dry Materials from 1-25 per cent up to 20-70 per cent.—The Relative Proportion of the Heating Surfaces in the Elements of the Multiple Evaporator and their Actual Dimensions—The Pressure Exerted by Currents of Steam and Gas upon Floating Drops of Water—The Motion of Floating Drops of Water upon which Press Currents of Steam—The Splashing of Evaporating Liquids—The Diameter of Pipes for Steam, Alcohol, Vapour and Air—The Diameter of Water Pipes—The Loss of Heat from Apparatus and Pipes to the Surrounding Air, and Means for Preventing the Loss—Condensers—Heating Liquids by Means of Steam—The Cooling of Liquids—The Volumes to be Exhausted from Condensers by the Air-pumps—A Few Remarks on Air-pumps and the Vacua they Produce—The Volumetric Efficiency of Air-pumps—The Volumes of Air which must be Exhausted from a Vessel in order to Reduce its Original Pressure to a Certain Lower Pressure—Index.

Sanitary Plumbing, Electric Wiring, Metal Work, etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 272 pp. Demy 8vo. Second Edition Revised. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home ; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Pipe Bending—Pipe Bending (continued)—Pipe Bending (continued)—Square Pipe Bendings—Half-circular Elbows—Curved Bends on Square Pipe—Bossed Bends—Curved Plinth Bends—Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe—Curved and Angle Bends—Square Pipe Fixings—Joint-wiping—Substitutes for Wiped Joints—Preparing Wiped Joints—Joint Fixings—Plumbing Irons—Joint Fixings—Use of "Touch" in Soldering—Underhand Joints—Blown and Copper Bit Joints—Branch Joints—Branch Joints (continued)—Block Joints—Block Joints (continued)—Block Fixings—Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings—Large Branch Joints—Large Underhand Joints—Solders—Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning—Index.

SANITARY PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE. By JOHN W. HART. Demy 8vo. With 208 Illustrations. 250 pp. 1904. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home ; 8s. abroad.)

ELECTRIC WIRING AND FITTING FOR PLUMBERS AND GASFITTERS. By SYDNEY F. WALKER, R.N., M.I.E.E., M.I.Min.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., etc., etc. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. With Illustrations and Tables. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home ; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapter I., **Electrical Terms Used.**—Pressure and Current—The Volt—Ampère—Electrical Resistance—Earth—Continuous and Alternating Currents—The Electric Circuit—Leakage—Heating of Conductors—Size and Forms of Conductors—The Kilowatt—Loss of Pressure—Arrangement of Conductors—Looping In—The Three Wire System—Switches—Fuses—Circuit—Breakers. II., **The Insulation of Wires, Their Protection, Fixing, etc.**—Conductors Insulated with Paper and Similar Materials—Sparking between Conductors—Dialite Insulation—Flexible Cords—Concentric Conductors—Twin Conductors—Three-Core Cables—Fireproof Insulation for Conductors—Jointing—T Joints—Covering T Joints in Vulcanized Rubber Cables. III., **Fixing the Wiring and Cables.**—Laying Out the Route—The Protection of the Wires and Cables—Wood Casing—Metallic Conduits—Non-Metallic Conductors—Fixing the Conduits and Running Wires in Them—Drawing Wires into Tubes—To Avoid Shock. IV., **Lamps.**—The Incandescent Lamp—Lamp Holders—Lamp Fittings—The Nernst Lamp. V., **Switches, Fuses, Distribution Boards, etc.**—The Electricity Meter—Prepayment Meters.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE. By W. NORMAN BROWN. 35 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. net. (Post free, 2s. 3d. home and abroad.)

THE HISTORY OF INCANDESCENT LAMPS. By G. BASIL BARHAM, A.M.I.E.E. Illustrated. *In preparation.*

A HANDBOOK ON JAPANING AND ENAMELLING FOR CYCLES, BEDSTEADS, TINWARE, ETC. By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. 52 pp. and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. net. (Post free, 2s. 3d. home and abroad.)

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 10d. home; 8s. abroad.)

House Decorating and Painting.

THREE HUNDRED SHADES AND HOW TO MIX THEM. For Architects, Painters and Decorators. By A. DESAINT, Artistic Interior Decorator of Paris. The book contains 100 folio Plates, measuring 12 in. by 7 in., each Plate containing specimens of three artistic shades. These shades are all numbered, and their composition and particulars for mixing are fully given at the beginning of the book. Each Plate is interleaved with grease-proof paper, and the volume is very artistically bound in art and linen with the Shield of the Painters' Guild impressed on the cover in gold and silver. Price 21s. net. (Post free, 21s. 6d. home; 22s. 6d. abroad.)

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home and abroad.)

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 1s. net. (Post free, 1s. 3d. home and abroad.)

WORKSHOP WRINKLES for Decorators, Painters, Paper-hangers and Others. By W. N. BROWN. Crown 8vo. 128 pp. Second Edition. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home; 2s. 10d. abroad.)

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By EMMANUEL GROSS, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 340 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

HISTORY OF THE HOP—THE HOP PLANT—Introductory—The Roots—The Stem—and Leaves—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The Fruit and Seed—Propagation and Selection of the Hop—Varieties of the Hop: (a) Red Hops; (b) Green Hops; (c) Pale Green Hops—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: Early August Hops; Medium Early Hops; Late Hops—Injuries to Growth—Leaves Turning Yellow, Summer or Sunbrand, Cones Dropping Off, Honey Dew, Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop: Animal Enemies of the Hop—Beneficial Insects on Hops—CULTIVATION—The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation: Climate; Soil; Situation—Selection of Variety and Cuttings—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting; Planting; Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting; Method of Cutting: Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; Proper Season for Cutting: Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training; Principal Types of Frames Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

Preservation and Storage—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone—Judging the Value of Hops.

Statistics of Production—The Hop Trade—Index.

Wood Products, Timber and Wood Waste.

WOOD PRODUCTS: DISTILLATES AND EXTRACTS.

By P. DUMESNY, Chemical Engineer, Expert before the Lyons Commercial Tribunal, Member of the International Association of Leather Chemists; and J. NOYER. Translated from the French by DONALD GRANT. Royal 8vo. 320 pp. 103 Illustrations and Numerous Tables. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I., Wood Distillation—Principal Products from the Carbonisation of Wood—Acetates—Secondary Products of the Distillation of Wood—Acetone—Analysis of Raw Materials and Finished Products—Appendix—The Destructive Distillation of Olive Oil Residuals. Part II., Manufacture and Testing of Tan Wood Extracts and their Utilisation in Modern Tanneries—Plant and Equipment for Treating Chestnut Wood—Analysis of Tanning Substances—The Official Method of the International Association of Leather Chemists, with Supplementary Notes.

TIMBER: A Comprehensive Study of Wood in all its Aspects (Commercial and Botanical), showing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various Trades, etc. Translated from the French of PAUL CHARPENTIER. Royal 8vo. 437 pp. 178 Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d. net. (Post free, 13s. home; 14s. abroad.)

Contents.

Physical and Chemical Properties of Timber—Composition of the Vegetable Bodies—Chief Elements—M. Fremy's Researches—Elementary Organs of Plants and especially of Forests—Different Parts of Wood Anatomically and Chemically Considered—General Properties of Wood—Description of the Different Kinds of Wood—Principal Essences with Caducous Leaves—Coniferous Resinous Trees—Division of the Useful Varieties of Timber in the Different Countries of the Globe—European Timber—African Timber—Asiatic Timber—American Timber—Timber of Oceania—Forests—General Notes as to Forests; their Influence—Opinions as to Sylviculture—Improvement of Forests—Unwooding and Rewooding—Preservation of Forests—Exploitation of Forests—Damage caused to Forests—Different Alterations—The Preservation of Timber—Generalities—Causes and Progress of Deterioration—History of Different Proposed Processes—Dessication—Superficial Carbonisation of Timber—Processes by Immersion—Generalities as to Antiseptics Employed—Injection Processes in Closed Vessels—The Boucherie System, Based upon the Displacement of the Sap—Processes for Making Timber Uninflammable—Applications of Timber—Generalities—Working Timber—Paving—Timber for Mines—Railway Traverses—Accessory Products—Gums—Works of M. Fremy—Resins—Barks—Tan—Application of Cork—The Application of Wood to Art and Dyeing—Different Applications of Wood—Hard Wood—Distillation of Wood—Pyroligneous Acid—Oil of Wood—Distillation of Resins—Index.

THE UTILISATION OF WOOD WASTE. Translated from the German of ERNST HUBBARD. Crown 8vo. 192 pp. Fifty Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Building and Architecture.

THE PREVENTION OF DAMPNES IN BUILDINGS;

with Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline, Efflorescences and Dry-rot, for Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. By ADOLF WILHELM KEIM. Translated from the German of the second revised Edition by M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S. Eight Coloured Plates and Thirteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 115 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

HANDBOOK OF TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING, AND THEIR ALLIED TRADES AND SUBJECTS.

By AUGUSTINE C. PASSMORE. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 8s. home; 8s. 6d. abroad.)

The Preserving of Foods and Sweetmeats.

THE MANUFACTURE OF PRESERVED FOODS AND SWEETMEATS. By A. HAUSNER. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. Translated from the German of the third enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. 225 pp. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Post free, 7s. 9d. home; 7s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

The Manufacture of Conserves—Introduction—The Causes of the Putrefaction of Food—The Chemical Composition of Foods—The Products of Decomposition—The Causes of Fermentation and Putrefaction—Preservative Bodies—The Various Methods of Preserving Food—The Preservation of Animal Food—Preserving Meat by Means of Ice—The Preservation of Meat by Charcoal—Preservation of Meat by Drying—The Preservation of Meat by the Exclusion of Air—The Appert Method—Preserving Flesh by Smoking—Quick Smoking—Preserving Meat with Salt—Quick Salting by Air Pressure—Quick Salting by Liquid Pressure—Gamgee's Method of Preserving Meat—The Preservation of Eggs—Preservation of White and Yolk of Egg—Milk Preservation—Condensed Milk—The Preservation of Fat—Manufacture of Soup Tablets—Meat Biscuits—Extract of Beef—The Preservation of Vegetable Foods in General—Compressing Vegetables—Preservation of Vegetables by Appert's Method—The Preservation of Fruit—Preservation of Fruit by Storage—The Preservation of Fruit by Drying—Drying Fruit by Artificial Heat—Roasting Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit with Sugar—Boiled Preserved Fruit—The Preservation of Fruit in Spirit, Acetic Acid or Glycerine—Preservation of Fruit without Boiling—Jam Manufacture—The Manufacture of Fruit Jellies—The Making of Gelatine Jellies—The Manufacture of "Sulzen"—The Preservation of Fermented Beverages—**The Manufacture of Candies**—Introduction—The Manufacture of Candied Fruit—The Manufacture of Boiled Sugar and Caramel—The Candying of Fruit—Caramelised Fruit—The Manufacture of Sugar Sticks, or Barley Sugar—Bonbon Making—Fruit Drops—The Manufacture of Dragées—The Machinery and Appliances used in Candy Manufacture—Dyeing Candies and Bonbons—Essential Oils used in Candy Making—Fruit Essences—The Manufacture of Filled Bonbons, Liqueur Bonbons and Stamped Lozenges—Recipes for Jams and Jellies—Recipes for Bonbon Making—Dragées—Appendix—Index.

RECIPES FOR THE PRESERVING OF FRUIT, VEGETABLES AND MEAT. By E. WAGNER. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 125 pp. With 14 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Part I. Preserved Fruits.—Green Almonds—Gooseberries—Strawberries—Currants—Cherries—Black Nuts—White Nuts—Apricots—Greengages—Pears—Peaches—Plums—Figs—Melons—Apples—Chestnuts—Angelica—Pineapple. **Canned Fruit.**—Gooseberries—Cherries—Apricots—Plums—Rhubarb. **Glazed and Candied Fruits.**—Glazing Fruit—Candied Fruit—Blue Plums—Glazed Chestnuts—Glazed Pineapple Slices—Crystallised Strawberries. **Marmalades, Jams and Fruit Juices.**—Strawberry Marmalade—Cherry Marmalade—Jams—Fruit Jellies—Raspberry Juice—Cherry Juice—Lemon Syrup—Pineapple Juice. **Fruit Pulp for Ices. Citron Peel and Orange Peel.** **Part II. Preserved Vegetables.**—Asparagus—Peas—Beans—Carrots—Spinach—Artichokes—Tomatoes—Mixed Vegetables—Tinned Julienne—Celery—Mushrooms—Truffles—Pickled Gherkins—Gherkins in Mustard—Mixed Pickles. **Part III. Preserved Meats.** Veal Cutlets—Fricondeau of Veal—Calves Head—Bouillon Meat—Ox Tongue—Beef à la Mode—Roast Hare—Roast Venison—Mutton and Cabbage—Savoury Paste—Beef Paste—Foie Gras Paste.

FOODS AND DRUGS. Volume I., Chemistry and Analysis of Foods and Drugs. Volume II., Law Relating to Foods and Drugs. By E. J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.). *[In preparation.]*

Dyeing Fancy Goods.

THE ART OF DYEING AND STAINING MARBLE, ARTIFICIAL STONE, BONE, HORN, IVORY AND WOOD, AND OF IMITATING ALL SORTS OF WOOD. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German of D. H. SOXHLET, Technical Chemist. Crown 8vo. 168 pp. Price 5s net. Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Celluloid.

CELLULOID: Its Raw Material, Manufacture, Properties and Uses. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Celluloid and Celluloid Articles, and all Industries using Celluloid; also for Dentists and Teeth Specialists. By Dr. Fr. BÖCKMANN, Technical Chemist. Translated from the Third Revised German Edition. Crown 8vo. 120 pp. With 49 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 3d. home; 5s. 4d. abroad.)

Contents.

Chapters I., **Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Celluloid**: Cellulose and Pyroxylin—Gun-cotton—Properties of Gun-cotton—Special Gun-cottons for Celluloid Manufacture—Nitrating Centrifugalizers—Collodion Wool—Methods of Preparing Collodion Wool—Camphor—Japanese (Formosa) Camphor, Ordinary Camphor—Borneo Camphor (Borneol), Sumatra Camphor, Camphol, Baros Camphor)—Properties of Camphor—Artificial Camphor—Camphor Substitutes. II., **The Manufacture of Celluloid**: Manufacturing Camphor by the Aid of Heat and Pressure—Manufacture of Celluloid by Dissolving Gun-cotton in an Alcoholic Solution of Camphor—Preparing Celluloid by the Cold Process—Preparation with an Ethereal Solution of Camphor—Preparation with a Solution of Camphor and Wood Spirit. III., **The Employment of Pyroxylin for Artificial Silk**: Denitrating and Colouring Pyroxylin—Uninflammable Celluloid—Celluloid and Cork Composition—Incombustible Celluloid Substitute—Xylonite or Fibrolithoid. IV., **Properties of Celluloid**. V., **Testing Celluloid**. VI., **Application and Treatment of Celluloid**: Caoutchouc Industry—Making Celluloid Ornaments—Working by the Cold Process—Working by the Warm Process—Celluloid Combs—Celluloid as a Basis for Artificial Teeth—Stained Celluloid Sheets as a Substitute for Glass—Celluloid Printing Blocks and Stamps—Collapsible Seamless Vessels of Celluloid—Making Celluloid Balls—Celluloid Posters—Pressing Hollow Celluloid Articles—Casting Celluloid Articles—Method for Producing Designs on Plates or Sheets of Celluloid, Xylonite, etc.—Imitation Tortoiseshell—Metallic Incrustations—Imitation Florentine Mosaic—Celluloid Collars and Cuffs—Phonograph Cylinder Composition—Making Umbrella and Stick Handles of Celluloid—Celluloid Dolls—Celluloid for Ships' Bottoms—Celluloid Pens—Colouring Finished Celluloid Articles—Printing on Celluloid—Employment of Celluloid (and Pyroxylin) in Lacquer Varnishes—Index

Lithography, Printing and Engraving.

PRACTICAL LITHOGRAPHY. By ALFRED SEYMOUR. Demy 8vo. With Frontispiece and 33 Illus. 120 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Contents.

Stones—Transfer Inks—Transfer Papers—Transfer Printing—Litho Press—Press Work—Machine Printing—Colour Printing—Substitutes for Lithographic Stones—Tin Plate Printing and Decoration—Photo-Lithography.

PRINTERS' AND STATIONERS' READY RECKONER AND COMPENDIUM. Compiled by VICTOR GRAHAM. Crown 8vo. 112 pp. 1904. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 9d. home; 3s. 10d. abroad.)

Contents.

Price of Paper per Sheet, Quire, Ream and Lb.—Cost of 100 to 1000 Sheets at various Sizes and Prices per Ream—Cost of Cards—Quantity Table—Sizes and Weights of Paper, Cards, etc.—Notes on Account Books—Discount Tables—Sizes of spaces—Leads to a lb.—Dictionary—Measure for Bookwork—Correcting Proofs, etc.

ENGRAVING FOR ILLUSTRATION. HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL NOTES. By J. KIRKBRIDE. 72 pp. Two Plates and 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Price 2s. 6d. net. (Post free, 2s. 9d. home; 2s. 10d. abroad.)

TINPLATE PRINTING. By ALFRED SEYMOUR. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Bookbinding.

PRACTICAL BOOKBINDING. By PAUL ADAM. Translated from the German. Crown 8vo. 180 pp. 127 Illustrations. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

Sugar Refining.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF SUGAR: Practical Treatise on the Modern Methods of Manufacture of Sugar from the Sugar Cane and Sugar Beet. By JOHN GEDDES MCINTOSH. Second Revised and Enlarged Edition. Demy 8vo. Fully Illustrated. 436 pp. Seventy-six Tables. 1906. Price 10s. 6d. net. (Post free, 11s. home; 11s. 6d. abroad.)

(See "*Evaporating, Condensing, etc., Apparatus,*" p. 26.)

Libraries and Bibliography.

CLASSIFIED GUIDE TO TECHNICAL AND COMMERCIAL BOOKS. Compiled by EDGAR GREENWOOD. Demy 8vo. 224 pp. 1904. Being a Subject-list of the Principal British and American Books in print; giving Title, Author, Size, Date, Publisher and Price. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

HANDBOOK TO THE TECHNICAL AND ART SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Containing particulars of nearly 1,000 Technical, Commercial and Art Schools throughout the United Kingdom. With full particulars of the courses of instruction, names of principals, secretaries, etc. Demy 8vo. 150 pp. Price 3s. 6d. net. (Post free, 3s. 10d. home; 4s. abroad.)

THE LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS AND ART GALLERIES YEAR BOOK, 1910-11. Being the Third Edition of Greenwood's "British Library Year Book". Edited by ALEX. J. PHILIP. Demy 8vo. 286 pp. Price 5s. net. (Post free, 5s. 4d. home; 5s. 6d. abroad.)

[Just published.]

Contents.

Preface—Introduction—Chronological List of Adoptions of the Libraries Acts—Public Libraries Assessed for the Payment of Rates—Special Collections of Books in Libraries, Museums and Art Galleries—Alphabetical Index to Librarians, Curators and Assistants—Architects who have Designed Public Libraries—Libraries, Museums and Art Galleries in the United Kingdom—Women Librarians Occupying Chief Positions—Women Assistants—Methods of Charging or of Issuing Books—Classifications in Use—Public Libraries Opening on Sundays—Public Libraries Opening on Bank Holidays—Public Libraries in which Betting News is Obliterated—Public Libraries Publishing Magazines, Bulletins, etc.

THE PLUMBING, HEATING AND LIGHTING ANNUAL FOR 1911. The Trade Reference Book for Plumbers Sanitary, Heating and Lighting Engineers, Builders' Merchants, Contractors and Architects. Quarto. Bound in cloth and gilt lettered. (Published in December, 1910.) Price 3s. net. (Post free, 3s. 4d. home; 3s. 8d. abroad.)

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON,
 Technical Book and Trade Journal Publishers,
 8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL,
 LONDON, E.C.

Telegraphic Address, "Printeries, London".

Telephone, Bank 5403.

January, 1911.

m

